

**Euca2ools 3.2.1 Reference Guide** 

# **Contents**

Euca2ools Overview	9
Overview of Euca2ools	
Installing Euca2ools	
Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS	
Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X	
Configuring Euca2ools	10
Setting Environment Variables	10
Order of Precedence for Common Parameters	11
Sourcing a Eucarc File	11
Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files	12
EC2-Compatible Commands	17
euca-allocate-address	17
euca-associate-address	18
euca-attach-volume	19
euca-authorize	20
euca-bundle-image	22
euca-bundle-instance	24
euca-bundle-and-upload-image	25
euca-bundle-vol	27
euca-cancel-bundle-task	30
euca-cancel-conversion-task	31
euca-create-group	32
euca-create-image	33
euca-create-keypair	35
euca-create-snapshot	36
euca-create-tags	37
euca-create-volume	38
euca-delete-bundle	40
euca-delete-disk-image	41
euca-delete-group	42
euca-delete-keypair	43
euca-delete-snapshot	44
euca-delete-tags	
euca-delete-volume	46
euca-deregister	47
euca-describe-addresses	
euca-describe-availability-zones	49

euca-describe-bundle-tasks	51
euca-describe-conversion-tasks	53
euca-describe-group	53
euca-describe-image-attribute	56
euca-describe-images	57
euca-describe-instance-status	60
euca-describe-instance-types	62
euca-describe-instances	63
euca-describe-keypairs	67
euca-describe-regions	69
euca-describe-snapshots	70
euca-describe-tags	72
euca-describe-volumes	74
euca-detach-volume	76
euca-disassociate-address	78
euca-download-bundle	78
euca-download-and-unbundle	80
euca-fingerprint-key	81
euca-get-console-output	82
euca-get-password	83
euca-get-password-data	84
euca-import-keypair	85
euca-import-instance	86
euca-install-image	88
euca-modify-image-attribute	91
euca-modify-instance-attribute	92
euca-modify-instance-type	94
euca-monitor-instances	95
euca-reboot-instances	96
euca-register	97
euca-release-address	99
euca-reset-image-attribute	100
euca-resume-import	101
euca-revoke	102
euca-run-instances	103
euca-start-instances	107
euca-stop-instances	108
euca-terminate-instances	109
euca-unbundle	
euca-unbundle-stream	
euca-unmonitor-instances	
euca-upload-bundle	113
· .	44.5

I-Compatible Commands	116
euare-accountaliascreate	116
euare-accountaliasdelete	117
euare-accountaliaslist	118
euare-accountcreate	118
euare-accountdel	119
euare-accountdelpolicy	120
euare-accountgetpolicy	121
euare-accountgetsummary	122
euare-accountlist	123
euare-accountlistpolicies	123
euare-accountuploadpolicy	124
euare-getldapsyncstatus	
euare-groupaddpolicy	126
euare-groupadduser	127
euare-groupcreate	128
euare-groupdel	129
euare-groupdelpolicy	130
euare-groupgetpolicy	131
euare-grouplistbypath	132
euare-grouplistpolicies	133
euare-grouplistusers	134
euare-groupmod	135
euare-instanceprofileaddrole	136
euare-instanceprofilecreate	137
euare-instanceprofiledel	138
euare-instanceprofilegetattributes	139
euare-instanceprofilelistbypath	140
euare-instanceprofilelistforrole	141
euare-instanceprofileremoverole	142
euare-groupremoveuser	142
euare-groupuploadpolicy	143
euare-roleaddpolicy	144
euare-rolecreate	146
euare-roledel	147
euare-roledelpolicy	148
euare-rolegetattributes	149
euare-rolegetpolicy	150
euare-rolelistbypath	151
euare-rolelistpolicies	152
euare-roleupdateassumepolicy	153
euare-roleuploadpolicy	154
11	

	euare-useraddkey	156
	euare-useraddloginprofile	157
	euare-useraddpolicy	158
	euare-usercreate	160
	euare-usercreatecert	161
	euare-userdel	162
	euare-userdelcert	163
	euare-userdelkey	164
	euare-userdelloginprofile	165
	euare-userdelpolicy	166
	euare-usergetattributes	167
	euare-usergetinfo	168
	euare-usergetloginprofile	169
	euare-usergetpolicy	170
	euare-userlistbypath	171
	euare-userlistcerts	172
	euare-userlistgroups	173
	euare-userlistkeys	174
	euare-userlistpolicies	175
	euare-usermod	176
	euare-usermodcert	177
	euare-usermodkey	178
	euare-usermodloginprofile	179
	euare-userupdateinfo	180
	euare-useruploadpolicy	181
Ela	astic Load Balancing Commands	183
	eulb-configure-healthcheck	
	eulb-create-lb	
	eulb-create-lb-listeners	
	eulb-delete-lb	
	eulb-delete-lb-listeners	
	eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb.	
	eulb-describe-instance-health	
	eulb-describe-lbs	189
	eulb-disable-zones-for-lb	
	eulb-enable-zones-for-lb	191
	eulb-register-instances-with-lb	191
An	to Scaling-Compatible Commands	193
	euscale-create-auto-scaling-group	
	euscale-create-launch-configuration	
	euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group.	
	Cuscare-defete-auto-scarnig-group	190

	euscale-delete-launch-configuration	197
	euscale-delete-policy	198
	euscale-describe-adjustment-types	199
	euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances	200
	euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups	201
	euscale-describe-launch-configs.	202
	euscale-describe-metric-collection-types	203
	euscale-describe-policies	204
	euscale-describe-scaling-activities	205
	euscale-describe-termination-policy-types	206
	euscale-disable-metrics-collection	207
	euscale-enable-metrics-collection	208
	euscale-execute-policy	209
	euscale-put-scaling-policy	210
	euscale-resume-processes	212
	euscale-set-desired-capacity	212
	euscale-set-instance-health	213
	euscale-suspend-processes	214
	euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group	215
	euscale-update-auto-scaling-group	216
	euwatch-describe-alarms euwatch-describe-alarms euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric euwatch-disable-alarm-actions euwatch-enable-alarm-actions euwatch-get-stats euwatch-list-metrics euwatch-put-data euwatch-put-metric-alarm euwatch-set-alarm-state	
<b>C</b> l	CloudFormation-Compatible Commands	235
	euform-cancel-update-stack	
	euform-create-stack	
	euform-delete-stack	
	euform-describe-stack-events	
	euform-describe-stack-resource	238
	euform-describe-stack-resources	
	euform-describe-stacks	240
	euform-get-template	241

	euform-list-stack-resources	242
	euform-list-stacks	242
	euform-update-stack	243
	euform-validate-template	244
<b>T</b> 7:	intual Drivata Claud (VDC) Compatible Commands	246
VI	irtual Private Cloud (VPC)-Compatible Commands	
	euca-accept-vpc-peering-connection	
	euca-assign-private-ip-addresses	
	euca-associate-dhcp-options	
	euca-attach-internet-gateway	
	euca-attach-network-interface	
	euca-attach-vpn-gateway	
	euca-create-customer-gateway	
	euca-create-dhcp-options	
	euca-create-internet-gateway	
	euca-create-network-interface	
	euca-create-route	
	euca-create-route-table	
	euca-create-vpc	
	euca-create-vpc-peering-connection	
	euca-create-vpn-connection-route	
	euca-create-vpn-connection	
	euca-create-vpn-gateway	
	euca-delete-customer-gateway	
	euca-delete-dhcp-options	
	euca-delete-internet-gateway	
	euca-delete-network-interface	
	euca-delete-vpc	
	euca-delete-vpc-peering-connection	
	euca-delete-vpn-connection-route	
	euca-delete-vpn-connection	
	euca-delete-vpn-gateway	
	euca-describe-account-attributes	267
	euca-describe-customer-gateways	267
	euca-describe-dhcp-options	269
	euca-describe-internet-gateways	
	euca-describe-network-interface-attribute	272
	euca-describe-network-interfaces	273
	euca-describe-vpc-attribute	276
	euca-describe-vpcs	276
	euca-describe-vpc-peering-connections	278
	euca-describe-vpn-connections	279
	euca-describe-vpn-gateways	281
	euca-detach-internet-gateway	282

euca-detach-network-interface.	283
euca-detach-vpn-gateway	284
euca-disable-vgw-route-propagation	285
euca-enable-vgw-route-propagation	286
euca-modify-network-interface-attribute	286
euca-modify-vpc-attribute	287
euca-reject-vpc-peering-connection	
euca-reset-network-interface-attribute	
euca-unassign-private-ip-addresses	
O I	

## **Euca2ools Overview**

Welcome to the Euca2ools Reference Guide. This guide provides an overview of the Eucalyptus command line interface (Euca2ools), including installation and configuration instructions. It also describes the syntax and parameters for each command.

The following sections contain an overview of Euca2ools, and documentation on how to install and configure Euca2ools.

- Overview of Euca2ools
- Installing Euca2ools
- Configuring Euca2ools

Euca2ools commands are grouped in the following sections:

- EC2-Compatible Commands
- IAM-Compatible Commands
- Elastic Load Balancing Commands
- Auto Scaling-Compatible Commands
- CloudWatch-Compatible Commands
- Eucalyptus Image Store Commands
- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)-Compatible Commands

This is Euca2ools Guide version Build 2704 (2015-08-03 20:58:57)

## **Overview of Euca2ools**

Euca2ools is the Eucalyptus command line interface for interacting with web services. This set of tools was written in Python.

Most Euca2ools commands are compatible with Amazon's EC2, S3, IAM, Auto Scaling, Elastic Load Balancing, CloudFormation, Virtual Private Cloud (VPC), and CloudWatch services and generally accept the same options and honor the same environment variables. This means that you can use Euca2ools with both the Eucalyptus cloud-computing platform and compatible Amazon services. A few commands are specific to Eucalyptus and are noted in the command description.



**Note:** Some operations in Euca2ools are not supported in certain Eucalyptus networking modes. For example, security groups and elastic IPs are not supported in both Static and System networking modes. See your cloud administrator for details. For more information about networking modes, see *Plan Networking Modes* or *Plan Networking Modes* (for HA).

Document version: Build 2704 (2015-08-03 20:58:57)

## **Installing Euca2ools**

This section covers how to install Euca2ools.

- Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS
- Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X

## Installing Euca2ools on RHEL / CentOS

Euca2ools is included with package installations of Eucalyptus. Please check with your administrator to confirm that Euca2ools is installed properly on your client machine.

To install Euca2ools on RHEL 6 or CentOS 6 using Eucalyptus-provided packages:

```
yum install
http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.2/rhel/6/x86_64/epel-release-6.noarch.rpm
```

**2.** Install the euca2ools package repository:

```
yum install
http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.2/rhel/6/x86_64/euca2ools-release-3.2.el6.noarch.rpm
```

**3.** Install the euca2ools package:

```
yum install euca2ools
```

## Installing Euca2ools on Mac OS X

This task shows you how to install Euca2ools on Mac OS X.

To install Euca2ools on Mac OS X:

**1.** Download and extract the Euca2ools tar file from http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.2/source/euca2ools-3.2.1.tar.xz

```
curl -0 http://downloads.eucalyptus.com/software/euca2ools/3.2/source/euca2ools-3.2.1.tar.xz
```

**2.** Extract the Euca2ools tar file and change to the euca2ools directory:

```
tar xf euca2ools-3.2.1.tar.xz cd euca2ools-3.2.1
```

3.

**Note:** If you have Xcode installed, be sure to install the Xcode command line tools by opening the Xcode **Preferences** menu, selecting **Downloads**, selecting **Components**, and then clicking the **Install** button next to **Command Line Tools** in the components list. If you are using Mavericks, go to *Install Command Line Tools In OSX 10.9 Mavericks [ How - To ]* for this information.

 $Switch \ to \ the \ directory \ where \ you \ extracted \ the \ Euca 200 ls \ tar \ file \ and \ install \ Euca 200 ls \ using \ the \ following \ command.$ 

```
sudo python setup.py install
```

**4.** Type the following command to verify Euca2ools installed properly:

```
[euca-version ______]
This command should return output similar to the following:
```

You've now installed Euca2ools. If you haven't already done so, you will need to set up your service endpoints and credentials. Please see *Source a Eucarc file* or *Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files*.

## **Configuring Euca2ools**

This section covers how to configure Euca2ools.

## **Setting Environment Variables**

Euca2ools uses two kinds of credentials to authenticate user identity: X.509 PEM-encoded certificates and access keys. In addition, you must also specify service endpoints.

You must either define a set of environment variables in advance or use command-line options to allow Euca2ools to communicate with the cloud and verify user identity.

Variable	Option	Description
EC2_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/compute</host_ip>
S3_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/Walrus</host_ip>
AWS_IAM_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/Euare</host_ip>
AWS_AUTO_SCALING_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/AutoScaling</host_ip>
AWS_ELB_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/LoadBalancing</host_ip>
AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL	-U,url <url></url>	http:// <host_ip>:8773/services/CloudWatch</host_ip>
EUCALYPTUS_CERT	ec2cert_path <file></file>	Path to cloud certificate
EC2_CERT	-c,cert <file></file>	Path to your PEM-encoded certificate
EC2_PRIVATE_KEY	-k, -privatekey <file></file>	Path to your PEM-encoded private key
AWS_ACCESS_KEY	-a,access-key <key></key>	Your access key ID
AWS_SECRET_KEY	-s,secret-key <key></key>	Your secret access key

#### **Order of Precedence for Common Parameters**

The following lists show the order of precedence that Euca2ools commands use to retrieve the URL, region name, and access key values when running commands.

#### **URL** and Region Name Order of Precedence

- 1. The --url parameter specified with the command
- 2. Configuration file for region given with --region
- **3.** The service URL environment variable (for example: EC2\_URL)
- 4. Configuration file for region given with AWS\_DEFAULT\_REGION environment variable
- 5. Configuration file default region

#### Access Key Order of Precedence

- 1. Command line arguments (for example: --secret-key)
- 2. Environment variables (for example: AWS\_ACCESS\_KEY)
- 3. Configuration file settings for user/region given with --region
- 4. The AWS\_CREDENTIAL\_FILE
- **5.** Configuration file for region given with AWS\_DEFAULT\_REGION environment variable
- **6.** Configuration file settings for the default user and region

## Sourcing a Eucarc File

eucarc is a resource configuration file that defines the correct values for each associated variable. eucarc is in your credentials zip file. Sourcing eucarc sets these variables to the correct values.



**Note:** When you source eucarc, you are only setting the correct values for the session. If you open a new terminal you must source eucarc again.

To source the eucarc file, enter the following:

Open a terminal and enter the following:

The appropriate environment variables are now set and you are ready to use Euca2ools to interact with your Eucalyptus cloud.

## Working with Euca2ools Configuration Files

Euca2ools supports the use of configuration files to make it easy to switch between users and cloud configurations from the command line. The euca2ools configuration file allows you to store credentials and URLs for multiple users and regions, and then switch between cloud configurations by using the --region option with your euca2ools commands.

This section discusses how to work with Euca2ools configuration files.

- Configuration File Locations
- Configuration File Contents
- Using Euca2ools Configuration Files

#### **Configuration File Locations**

Euca2ools supports multiple configuration files. The configuration files are read in alphabetical order from the following locations:

- 1. /etc/euca2ools/euca2ools.ini
- 2. /etc/euca2ools/conf.d/\*.ini
- 3. ~/.euca/\*.ini

Note that only the euca2ools.ini file is read in the /etc/euca2ools directory; in the other directories any file ending with.ini is read.

Euca2ools will combine all of the configuration files it finds in these directories. In cases where there the same setting is defined twice in the configuration files, the most recently read file will take precedence.

The Euca2ools package ships with an example /etc/euca2ools/euca2ools.ini file that is empty, and .ini files in /etc/euca2ools/conf.d that contain pre-defined configuration for AWS and the Eucalyptus Community Cloud.

#### **Configuration File Contents**

There are three section types in a euca2ools configuration file: global, region, and user.

The user and region sections are named sections - you must specify a name for each of these sections. For example:

[user myusername]

[region ecc]



Note: The user and region section names cannot contain @, : or white space.

You can have as many named region and user sections as you need.

The region sections contain service URLs for the named region, as well as a reference to a named user section that contains the user's account ID and credentials. Once you've defined regions and users in the configuration file, you can specify the named region using the -region command line option or the EUCA\_REGION environment variable. When you supply a region name it will use the URLs defined in the configuration file for that named region, and (unless overridden) the credentials from the user that region refers to (as defined by the user named in that region's definition).

The --region parameter lets you choose specific combinations of the users and regions defined in the configuration file with the format "user@region". For example:

This example will use the ecc region:

```
euca-describe-instances --region ecc
```

The following example will use the user defined in the [user jdoe] section of the configuration file with the region defined in the [region us-west-2] section of the configuration file:

In this example, the user defined in the [user jdoe] section of the configuration file will be used with the default region specified in the global section of the configuration file:

```
euca-describe-instances --region jdoe@
```

If you don't supply a region you get the global default region (as defined in the global section of the configuration file).

If you don't supply a user at the command line, your command will use the region's default user.

#### **Region Naming Rules for AWS**

When naming region sections for use with AWS, the region name has to agree with the name assigned to the region by AWS if the AWS service uses signature version 4. You can add a "name" option to a region definition in the configuration file to explicitly tell euca2ools what name to send the server.

#### **Reusing Options**

You can re-use an option from another region in your region definition by using the 'use' keyword.

In the following example, the us-west-1 region is using the iam-url value definied in the us-east-1 section:

```
[region us-east-1]
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
[region us-west-1]
iam-url = use us-east-1
```

#### Wildcard and Grouped Names

You can use "[region \*]" or "[user \*]" to refer to all regions or users. This is not the same as putting something in the "[global]" section. The more specific the user or region section's name is, the higher precedence it has, so options under "[user jdoe]" take precedence over those under "[user \*]".

You can organize regions and users in the config files into groups, separated by: characters. For example:

```
[region aws:us-east-1]
...
[region aws:us-west-1]
...
[region aws:*]
```

When section names contain wildcards, the most specific name takes precedence; for example, aws:us-east-1 takes precedence over aws:\*.

When you refer to a region or user by a name like "us-east-1" and there isn't any configuration that exactly matches that name, euca2ools will attempt to find the closest match. For example, with only the configuration above, if you supply "--region us-east-1" at the command line it will use the configuration under "aws:us-east-1", but if you were to add "foo:us-east-1" then this would become ambiguous and result in an error.

#### The global Section

The global section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains settings that affect all operations and the defaults to use when more explicit parameters are not supplied (for example, the default region).

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the global section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
	Indicates whether to enable debug message output. Set this to false to disable debug output, true to enable debug output, or color to enable debug output and additionally colorize it with ANSI color codes. The default is false.
default-region	The name of the region to use when no region is specified.

Parameter	Description
max-retries	The maximum number of times commands should retry their requests to the server when the server encounters an error. The default is 2.
timeout	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait for the server to respond to a request before the command gives up and returns an error. The default timeout is 30.

#### The user Section

The user section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains account credentials and keys for a specific user. A user section can be referenced in a region section definition so that user's credentials will be used when the region is specified on the command line using the --region option.

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the user section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
account-id	The user's numeric account number / ID.
key-id	The user's access key ID. Most commands require an access key ID, along with a secret key.
secret-key	The user's secret key. Most commands require a secret key, along with an access key ID.
certificate	The user's signing certificate, which euca-bundle-image uses when bundling images.
private-key	The user's private key, which euca-bundle-image and euca-unbundle use when bundling and unbundling images.

#### The region Section

The region section of the Euca2ools configuration file contains service URLs, user names, and other information for the named region. You can specify the named region on the command line using the --region option, or with the EUCA\_REGION environment variable.

The following table lists the possible parameters that you can specify in the region section of the Euca2ools configuration file:

Parameter	Description
autoscaling-url	The URL for the region's auto scaling service.
cloudformation-url	The URL for the region's CloudFormation service.
ec2-url	The URL for the region's compute service.
elasticloadbalancing-url	The URL for the region's load balancing service.
iam-url	The URL for the region's identity and access management service.
monitoring-url	The URL for the region's metric/monitoring service.
s3-url	The URL for the region's object storage service.
s3-location-constraint	Contains the location constraint that is required when creating buckets in some AWS regions.

Parameter	Description
user	The default user for this region if no other user is specified. This name corresponds to a named user section in the configuration file that contains the user's credentials.
verify-ssl	Indicates whether to verify the server's SSL certificate. This can be true or false; the default is false.
certificate	Location of the cloud's certificate, which euca-bundle-image uses when bundling images. Eucalyptus frequently uses a file named cloud-cert.pem.

### **Using Euca2ools Configuration Files**

The following examples show how to set up a basic Euca2ools configuration file.

1. Open a text editor and add a [user] section. For example:

```
[user john]
key-id = AKIA93F29V0AEXAMPLE
secret-key = vcasd93cm1458un4vj84039vda78mDEXAMPLE
```

Once you've defined a user in a configuration file, you can specify this user from any subsequent [region] section in the configuration file.

2. Add a [region] section to a configuration file. Be sure to add a user entry that points to a user already defined in a config file; Euca2ools will use this user's credentials to access to the cloud specified in this region section. For example:

```
[region us-east-1]
ec2-url = https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
s3-url = https://s3.amazonaws.com/
user = john
```

Once you've set up a user and a region in the configuration file, you can easily switch between regions using the --region option from any euca2ools command.

3. Add a [global] section to specify which region to use when you don't specify the --region option on the command line. For example:



**Note:** Any euca2ools commands entered without specifying the --region option will result in an error.

```
[global]
default-region = us-east-1
```

```
The following example shows an example of a complete euca2ools configuration file.
[user john]
key-id = AKIA93F29V0AEXAMPLE
secret-key = vcasd93cm1458un4vj84039vda78mDEXAMPLE
[user fry]
[region us-east-1]
autoscaling-url = https://autoscaling.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
ec2-url = https://ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
elasticloadbalancing-url =
https://elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
iam-url = https://iam.amazonaws.com/
monitoring-url = https://monitoring.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
s3-url = https://s3.amazonaws.com/
```

```
user = john
[region ecc]
autoscaling-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/AutoScaling/
ec2-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Eucalyptus/
|elasticloadbalancing-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/LoadBalancing/
liam-url = https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Euare/l
monitoring-url =
https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Monitoring/
s3-url = https://communitycloud.eucalyptus.com:8773/services/Walrus/
user = john
[qlobal]
default-region = us-east-1
To use the configuration file, simple specify one of the named regions by using the --region option
with any euca2ools command. For example:
euca-describe-instances --region ecc
This command will use the use the service URLs and user credentials specified in the "ecc" region
and "ecc-admin" user sections in the configuration file.
```

# **EC2-Compatible Commands**

The basic set of Euca2ools begin with the euca- prefix. These commands are compatible with Amazon EC2.

## euca-allocate-address

Allocates an elastic IP address. The output returns the IP address that was allocated.

## **Syntax**

euca-allocate-address [-d **vpc**]

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-d,vpc <i>vpc</i>	(VPC only) Specifies that this address is to be allocaed for use in a VPC.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address for use with your account, followed by the domain for the IP address (either "vpc" or "standard")
- If the address is a VPC address, the allocation ID for the address

## **Example**

euca-allocate-address ADDRESS 10.103.4.105 standard

## euca-associate-address

Associates an elastic IP address with an instance. This assumes that the address you supplied has already been allocated with the euca-allocate-address command.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-associate-address -i instance_id [-n interface] [-a allocation] [-p address] [--allow-reallocation] ip
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-i,instance	Unique identifier for a running instance to associate the address with.	Yes
-n,network-interface interface	(VPC only) The network interface to associate with the address.	Yes, if VPC
-a,allocation-id	(VPC only) The VPC allocation ID.	No
-p,private-ip-address	(VPC only) The private address to associate with the address being associated in the VPC. This defaults to the primary private IP address.	No
allow-reassociation	(VPC only) Allow the address to be associated even if it is already associated with another instance.	No
ip	Elastic IP address to associate	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.

Option	Description
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- IP address
- Instance ID

## **Example**

```
euca-associate-address -i i-3C66428A 86.75.30.9
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9 i-3C66428A
```

## euca-attach-volume

Attaches an EBS volume to an instance. Not all volumes can be attached using this command; /dev/sda and /dev/sdb are restricted.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-attach-volume -i instance_id -d device volume_id
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-i,instance	Unique ID of a running instance to attach the volume to.	Yes
-d,device	Local device name (inside the guest VM) to use. Depending on your hypervisor, this might be ignored.	Yes
volume_id	Unique id for the volume to be attached.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

## **Example**

```
euca-attach-volume -i i-3C66428A -d /dev/sdf vol-639C3E6C
VOLUME vol-639C3E6C
```

## euca-authorize

Adds a rule to a security group that allows traffic to pass.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-authorize group_name [-P {tcp,udp} -p port_range] [-s cidr_range]
euca-authorize group_name [-P icmp -t type:code] [-s cidr_range]
```

Option	Description	Required
group_name	Name of the security group to add the rule to.	Yes
egress	(VPC only) Manage an egress rule, which controls traffic leaving the group.  Default: If this option is not specified, the rule is an ingress rule (applies to traffic entering the group).	No
-P,protocol protocol   protocol_number	IP protocol name or number.  Valid values: tcp   udp   icmp -1/all  Note: You can specify arbitrary IANA-assigned protocol numbers as well as the special values "all" and "-1", which refer to all network traffic, in VPC security groups. As a convenience, if a protocol is specified by name euca-authorize and euca-revoke will consult /etc/protocols to discover its number.	No
-p port_range	Specifies the range of ports to allow for TCP and UDP. Not valid for ICMP.  Valid values: Single integer or range (min-max). Use -1 to specify all ports.	Conditional

Option	Description	Required
-t, icmp-type-code	ICMP type and code specified as "type:code". Only works if you specify ICMP as the protocol.	Conditional
-o,source-group source_group	(Non-VPC only) Group from which traffic is authorized by the rule. Every instance in the security group is allowed to pass traffic.	No
-u,source-group-user source_group_user	ID of the security group user you name in the -o parameter	No
-s,source-subnet source_subnet	Addresses to apply the rule to Default: 0.0.0.0/0	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name
- Rule type (EC2 only supports an ALLOW rule)
- Protocol
- Port range start
- Port range end

## Example

```
euca-authorize default -P tcp -p 80 -s 0.0.0.0/0
GROUP default
PERMISSION default ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

```
euca-authorize -P tcp -p 6697-7000 -s 1.2.3.0/24 mygroup

GROUP mygroup

PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS tcp 6697 7000 FROM CIDR 1.2.3.0/24

euca-authorize -P icmp -t 0:0 -o othergroup -u 1234567890 mygroup

GROUP mygroup

PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS icmp USER 1234567890 GRPNAME othergroup

FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

## euca-bundle-image

Bundles an image for use with Eucalyptus or Amazon EC2.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-bundle-image -i image_path -r [i386,x86_64,armhf]
  [-u, --user account-id]
  [-p, --prefix prefix][--kernel kernel_id]
  [--ramdisk ramdisk_id]
  [--product-codes product_codes]
  [-B, --block-device-mapping mapping]
  [-d, --destination destination]
  [--ec2cert ec2cert_path ][--batch]
```

Option	Description	Required
-i,image	Path to the image file to bundle. If a dash ("-") is provided, stdin will be used, and theprefix andimage-size parameters are required.	Yes
-p prefix,prefix prefix	The file name prefix to give the bundle image files. Required when bundling stdin; otherwise defaults to the image's file name.	Conditional
-d directory, destination directory	Directory where the bundle image files go. Eucalyptus recommends that you include this option where allowed. This is the directory specified by TMPDIR, TEMP, or TMP environment variables.  Default: /var/tmp	No
-r architecture, arch architecture	Target architecture for the image.  Default: x86_64  Valid values: i386   x86_64   armhf   ppc   ppc64	Yes
-u account,user account	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	No
-c file,cert file	File containing your X.509 certificate.	No
ec2cert file	File containing your cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
-k file, privatekey file	File containing your private key to sign the bundle's manifest with. This private key will also be required to unbundle the image in the future.	No
kernel	ID of the kernel you want to associate with the image. You can override this ID in <i>euca-register</i> and <i>euca-run-instances</i> at runtime. If you are bundling a kernel image, set to true.	No

Option	Description	Required
ramdisk	ID of the ramdisk to be associated with the image. You can override this ID in <i>euca-register</i> and <i>euca-run-instances</i> at runtime.	No
	If you are bundling a ramdisk image, set to true.	
-B,block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No
batch	Run in batch mode. This is for compatibility only, and has no effect.	No
-\-productcodes <i>code1</i> [, code2,]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No
image-size <i>size</i>	The size of the image. Required when reading from stdin.	Conditional
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

## **Example**

This command displays a progress bar while the image file is uploaded. For example:

```
[root@c-31 ~]# euca-bundle-image --arch i386 -i test.img 37% |========== | 3.75 GB 151.70 MB/s ETA: 0:00:44
```

This is followed by output that looks similar to the following example:

Once the initial upload is complete, you can use euca-describe-bundle-tasks to check on pending bundle tasks.

## euca-bundle-instance

Bundles a running instance into a machine image and stores the image in object storage service. This command is typically used with Windows instances.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-bundle-instance instance_id -b bucket -p prefix -o access_key_id -c policy
-s signature -w secret_key -x expires
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	ID of the instance you want to bundle	Yes
-b,bucket bucket_name	Name of the bucket to upload.	Yes
-p,prefix	The prefix for the bundle image files.	Yes
-o,access-key-id access_key_id	Access key ID of the owner of the bucket	Yes
-c,policy policy	Base64-encoded upload policy that allows the server to upload a bundle on your behalf. If unused, the -w parameter is required.	Conditional
-s,policy-signature signature	The signature of the Base64-encoded upload policy. If unused, the -w parameter is required.	Conditional
-w,secret-key secret_key	The bucket owner's secret access key, used to sign the upload policy. This parameter is required unless both the -c and the -s parameters are specified.	Conditional
-x,expires	Expiration, in hours, for the generated upload policy. Default value is 24.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.

Option	Description
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- · Bucket name
- Bundle prefix
- State
- · Bundle start time
- Bundle update time
- Bundle task state
- · Bundle task progress

### **Example**

```
euca-bundle-instance -b mah-bukkit -p windows -o
JCCBLEOQTLCFVNDPWUOG7 -w ZNpf50R3MmhA56YIMWd8ZmpucIW8NxY184XT618N
i-E7AC420A
BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi pending
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

## euca-bundle-and-upload-image

Prepares and uploads an image for use in the Eucalyptus cloud.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-bundle-and-upload-image -i filename [--preserve-bundle]
    [--max-pending-parts max_pending_parts]
    [-p prefix] [-d DIR] [-k filename]
    -r {i386,x86_64,armhf,ppc,ppc64}
    [-c filename] [--ec2cert filename] [-u account]
    [--kernel image] [--ramdisk image]
    [--block-device-mapping virtual1=device1,[virtual2=device2,...]
    [--productcodes code1,code2,...]
    [--image-size image_size] -b bucketname[/PREFIX]
    [--acl {public-read,aws-exec-read,ec2-bundle-read}]
    [--upload-policy policyname | --upload-policy-file filename]
    [--upload-policy-signature signature]
    [--location location] [--retry]
    [--progress | --no-progress] [-U URL]
    [--region user@region] [-I key_ID]
    [-S key] [--security-token token]
    [--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
```

Option	Description	Required
-i,image	Path to the image file to prepare.	Yes
-r,arch	Architecture of the image to bundle.	Yes
	Valid values: i386,x86_64,armhf,ppc,ppc64	
-b bucket[/prefix]	Bucket to upload the bundle to.	Yes
-u,user	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	No
-c file,cert file	File containing your X.509 certificate.	No
-k file, privatekey file	File containing your private key to sign the bundle's manifest with. This private key will also be required to unbundle the image in the future.	No
-p prefix,prefix prefix	The file name prefix to give the bundle image files. Required when bundling stdin; otherwise defaults to the image's file name.	Conditional
kernel	ID of the kernel you want to associate with the image. You can override this ID in <i>euca-register</i> and <i>euca-run-instances</i> at runtime. If you are bundling a kernel image, set to true.	No
ramdisk	ID of the ramdisk to be associated with the image. You can override this ID in <i>euca-register</i> and <i>euca-run-instances</i> at runtime.  If you are bundling a ramdisk image, set to true.	No
-B,block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No
-d,destination	Directory to store bundle files. Defaults to the TMPDIR, TEMP, or TMP environment variables; if those are not present, defaults to /var/tmp.	No
ec2cert file	File containing your cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
batch	Run in batch mode. This is for compatibility only, and has no effect.	No
productcodes <i>codel</i> [, code2,]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No
acl	Pre-defined ACL policy to apply to the the bundle.	No
	Valid values: public-read,aws-exec-read,ec2-bundle-read	
	Default value: aws-exec-read	
upload-policy	S3 post policy to use for upload authorization, in JSON format.	No
upload-policy-file	Filename of the file containing the S3 post policy file to use for upload authorization.	No

Option	Description	Required
upload-policy-signature	Signature for the S3 post policy. This parameter is required ifupload-policy-file orupload-policy are specified.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

## euca-bundle-vol

Bundles an image for use with Eucalyptus or Amazon EC2, compressing, encrypting and signing a snapshot of the local machine's root file system.

#### **Syntax**

Option	Description	Required
-p,prefix <i>prefix</i>	File name prefix for the bundle files. Default is "image".	No
-k,privatekey private_key	Path to user's PEM-encoded private key.	Yes
-u,user user_id	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	Yes
-c,cert	Path the user's PEM-encoded certificate.	Yes
-r architecture, arch architecture	Target architecture for the image.  Default: x86_64  Valid values: i386   x86_64   armhf   ppc   ppc64	Yes
-s,size size_in_mib	Size of the image in MiB.  Default: 10240 MiB	No
-B,block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No
-d directory, destination directory	Directory where the bundle image files go. Eucalyptus recommends that you include this option where allowed. This is the directory specified by TMPDIR, TEMP, or TMP environment variables.	No
	Default: /var/tmp	
-e,exclude directory_1, directory_2,	Comma-separated list of directories to exclude. Default exclusions are stored in /etc/euca2ools/bundle-vol/excludes.	No
-i,include directory_1, directory_2,	Comma-separated list of directories to include.	No
-a,all	Bundle all directories (including mounted filesystems).	No
inherit	Explicitly inherit instance metadata and add it to the bundled image (this is the default behavior).	No
no-inherit	Do not inherit instance metadata and add it to the bundled image.	No
-P,partition	Which partition standard you want to use: Master Boot Record, GUID Partition Table, or no partition	
	Valid values: mbr   gpt   none	
no-filter	Do not use the default filtered files list.	No
fstab <i>path</i>	Path to the fstab to bundle in the image.	No
generate-fstab	Generate fstab to bundle in the image.	No
ec2cert <i>file</i>	File containing the cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
kernel <i>image</i>	ID of the kernel image to associate with the machine bundle.	No
ramdisk <i>image</i>	ID of the ramdisk image to associate with the machine bundle.	No
-\-productcodes <i>code1</i> [, <i>code2</i> ,]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No

Option	Description	Required
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Option	Description
region region	Region to direct requests to. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud to connect to. Expects an EC2 endpoint /services/Eucalyptus.
-a,access-key access_key_id	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key
config configuration_path	Read credentials and cloud settings from the specified config file.  Default: \$HOME/.eucarc or /etc/euca2ools/eucarc.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling.

#### **Example**

```
euca-bundle-vol -d /mnt/ebsvol -p myimage -s 2048 --arch x86_64
1+0 records in
1+0 records out
1048576 bytes (1.0 MB) copied, 0.00358811 s, 292 MB/s
mke2fs 1.41.9 (22-Aug-2009)
Filesystem label=
OS type: Linux
Block size=4096 (log=2)
Fragment size=4096 (log=2)
131072 inodes, 524288 blocks
26214 blocks (5.00%) reserved for the super user
First data block=0
Maximum filesystem blocks=536870912
16 block groups
32768 blocks per group, 32768 fragments per group
8192 inodes per group
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
32768, 98304, 163840, 229376, 294912
Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (16384 blocks): done
```

```
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done
This filesystem will be automatically checked every 39 mounts or
180 days, whichever comes first. Use tune2fs -c or -i to override.
Checking image
Tarring image
Encrypting image
Splitting image...
Part: myimage.part.0
Part: myimage.part.1
Part: myimage.part.2
Part: myimage.part.3
Part: myimage.part.4
Part: myimage.part.5
Part: myimage.part.6
Part: myimage.part.7
Part: myimage.part.8
Part: myimage.part.9
Part: myimage.part.10
Part: myimage.part.11
Part: myimage.part.12
Part: myimage.part.13
Part: myimage.part.14
Part: myimage.part.15
Part: myimage.part.16
Part: myimage.part.17
Part: myimage.part.18
Part: myimage.part.19
Part: myimage.part.20
Part: myimage.part.21
Part: myimage.part.22
Generating manifest /mnt/ebsvol/myimage.manifest.xml
```

## euca-cancel-bundle-task

Cancels a previously submitted bundle task.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-cancel-bundle-task bundle_id
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
bundle_id	ID of the bundle task to cancel	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>

Option	Description
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Bundle prefix
- State
- Bundle start time
- Bundle update time
- Bundle task state
- Bundle task progress

## **Example**

euca-cancel-bundle-task bun-CFF03DFA BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi cancelling 2012-01-01T00:00:00Z 2012-01-01T00:00Z

## euca-cancel-conversion-task

Cancels a previously submitted bundle task.

## **Syntax**

euca-cancel-conversion-task task\_id

Option	Description	Required
bundle_id	ID of the conversion task to cancel	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## **Example**

euca-cancel-conversion-task bun-CFF03DFA

## euca-create-group

Creates a new security group.

## **Syntax**

euca-create-group group\_name -d group\_description [-c, --vpc VPC]

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-d,description	Description for the group to be created	Yes
group_name	Unique name for the group to be created	Yes
-v,vpcVPC	(VPC only) The ID of the VPC in which to create the group.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.

Option	Description
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Group name
- Group description

## **Example**

```
euca-create-group mytestgroup -d "This is a test"
GROUP sg-EE57402E mytestgroup This is a test
```

## euca-create-image

Creates a Eucalyptus Machine Image (EMI) from an EBS-based instance.

#### **Syntax**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	The instance ID to use to create the EMI.	Yes
-n,name name	The name of the new image.	Yes
-d,description description	The description of the new image.	No

Option	Description	Required
no-reboot	Indicates that the instance should not be shut down before creating the image.  Note: This may affect image integrity.	No
-b,block-device-mapping	Block device mapping for the instance. This is passed in the form of <devicename>=<blockdevice>, where: devicename is the device name of the physical device on the instance to map and blockdevice is one of the following values:  • none: Use this value to suppress existing mapping on the specified image for this device. For example: /dev/sdc=none  • ephemeral[03]: Use this value to indicate that an instance local storage device should be mapped to this device. For example: /dev/sdc=ephemeral0  • [snapshot-id]:[size]:[delete-on-termination (true false)]: Use this value to map a device to an existing EBS-backed volume, and to specify whether the EBS volume should be deleted on termination. This value defaults to true.  To specify a new EBS-backed volume, skip the snapshot ID and pass in a volume size instead. For example: /dev/sdb=:20.</blockdevice></devicename>	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## euca-create-keypair

Creates a new keypair and then prints the private half of the keypair. Eucalyptus does not store this information. We recommend that you create a keypair file with read permissions restricted to the appropriate user, and write the output to this file.

## **Syntax**

euca-create-keypair keypair\_name [-f, --filename file]

#### **Options**

Options	Description	Required
keypair_name	Unique name for a keypair to be created.	Yes
-f,filename file	Save the keypair to the named file.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair name
- Private key fingerprint
- Private key

#### **Example**

```
euca-create-keypair mykey
KEYPAIR mykey 52:5f:e7:03:67:ad:b5:f3:65:4b:94:77:90:61:5f:1e:44:96:74:62
```

----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY----

MIIEowIBAAKCAQEAt5bLg1PhtF+kM5toDDl/MrxV5Ukm3ELWbI794MaCrFTiNTDf URvZrWaKG2uldiHzJRhLusaUSopqdnCIW4hM5GJL1HRUZKy5cv3cNrlcf+NAuDEY 5iPzXwVW2I1masldmSwL5XWnehiigFveLkUqzsNEyKBVoi1DU0TNmlFZ0ee2w01A wJOeAViz6itnCGbF0W9UHtCQ7Y1qP/ENcm96pqugsj11LO4JMb+vX9Kc8VgHMBcb ltg2kQShey28aJLXy9mu3RKL1lmD2OyvxxY1PNVLjTpAOrzmoMKEG2S7H6im9v7Y zA6Tqik9WPi0jDcT/obwXLS+UgBpScai5179KwIDAQABAoIBAG1qhwJPNN5+fetv JQE1IWVb5AGiA2QHCF5G2Aij3DL6kGPThkWAybwTPFIt8VvOG1sTH4Vqf2+/vJ1 4R7EXidjWhRV/JI/ywr4t4057iIeO81LHa7T0FFaakcIBvkv6APJF5H7DASduAPO PN3QxVGTWWRFAqR0W4K+J9eIEoMhlTao6SKhpq8o8on2Iua+2PpYvK7Oba8JBo/j s556o3sa0XIIlkpuzSKzRyABEi08hqUjkzhzl6ep3lF55neiW/y/kc3SOPjYrUg3f mv/eM3Kl2xllRpkeo2lHiC27QblsDejrbIxr1yN7TRq9uWo6WxbBPR+6y0MNwgtz Erflb7kCgYEA8/zH41/18qheqowsfibeVcdxLTE/3i649ahdFGgWenr70P/xoBP5 GQ8wpzNXvDOLzmQPw4I4JrOid+qHq9y2qJi5KGbuUxrVAhH4uAleqXhlDbCIKfPq GUN/n1ZkLm7N46NGfOzC0encEj1IvDFMGEQMRFBnXt1BA3eiWojBbL0CqYEAwKDA ptz4SsDRLqTO+SfjIuUdPrP5DQAGvDkuelZ1TisTidavPcrTNS0Wm0GFnCCzW+4r OqsTJe4jpkwjcwB0KcyxrAexOtwiYftFUAXbi8m5xlTsVzaN3C8RWPeNPs2QNqeZ NCluwib+woaynsox1cdnggkyMwdagH67fJfzVAcCgYAmTRhTwRyq6yNxQm/5ncBp VtW9cm3EQzFl3vg9q9lbgNLnDEayCnCgLnJEzRqIwM7Bp5OR7W9DJA/tIzQCzzMX HOJ0JTRkd2HY4VlaCp6BnBTBAWVesJoNXTs7mCRB5cMMaSU31zM+IKgbdONmJ5b6 eDQ0xSp1CUXbdXxXGgDDQQKBgQC9+gzmxMnQF+h15WInUtJtqN815xO6YYtC+XZA S6K3rD5B1EzSuYWiTUydZHqcZ5fdE8DoxK5G212ndjIECq+GRq34p0GA1njGf6V1 bcGAVTx2QW0x+mjqfj8yqjtQdDZF4Pd0/UnlWxzBFKQRZOGuZfDITb+HmjoEvni0 QbxG4wKBgGOmAfkcFDyXBAx2J+oGoCe5EYT5KhceJK4U+RD+4nA9UeZAm29He9cC G9xp8vetS78kFGMgbltbmH7onznMM7/76x0a1Y04YQgCBGV9QsP1ViB0hCClPjHu rt0p+OLncFC1gUInZVc3yEE10yYd9qDnaFCExyy5Bntc9Km+whQZ --END RSA PRIVATE KEY-

## euca-create-snapshot

Creates a snapshot from an existing volume.

#### **Syntax**

euca-create-snapshot volume\_id [-d description ]

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	Unique name for a volume to snapshot	Yes
-d,description description	Description of the snapshot Constraints: up to 255 characters	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.

Option	Description
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- · Snapshot ID
- Source volume ID
- Snapshot status
- Snapshot process start time
- Snapshot process progress
- Snapshot owner's account ID
- Snapshot volume size
- · Snapshot description

#### **Example**

```
euca-create-snapshot vol-84B54112
SNAPSHOT snap-5E313F37 vol-84B54112 pending
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z 0% None
```

## euca-create-tags

Adds or overwrites one or more tags for the specified resource or resources

### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-tags resource_id [resource_id ...] --tag key[=value] [--tag key[=value] ...]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
resource_id	ID of the resource you want to tag.	Yes
tag keyor key=value	Key and optional value of the tag, separated by an equals sign (=). If you don't include a value, Eucalyptus sets the value to an empty string. If you're using Euca2ools on Windows, you might need to use quotation marks (for example, "key=value").	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("TAG")
- Resource type
- · Resource ID
- Tag key
- · Tag value

### **Example**

```
euca-create-tags emi-1e2b3c4d i-7d3e5a2f --tag appserver --tag "stack=dev"
TAG image emi-1e2b3c4d appserver
TAG image emi-1e2b3c4d stack dev
TAG instance i-7d3e5a2f appserver
TAG instance i-7d3e5a2f stack dev
```

#### euca-create-volume

Creates a volume in a specified availability zone.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-volume -z, --availability-zone zone [-s size ][--snapshot snapshot][-t, --type volume-type][-i, --iops IOPS]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-z,availability-zone	Availability zone to create the volume in	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-s,size <i>size</i>	Size of the volume, in GiBs. You must specificy either -s orsnapshot.	Conditional
snapshot snapshot	Snapshot from which to create the new volume. You must specificy either -s orsnapshot.	Conditional
-t,type volume-type	The type of the volume. Valid values: standard   io1. Default is standard.	No
-i,iops IOPS	The number of I/O operations per second.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID
- Volume size, in GiBs
- Source snapshot ID, if applicable
- Availability Zone
- Volume state
- Timestamp

## **Examples**

```
euca-create-volume -z zone00 -s 5
VOLUME vol-84B54112 5 zone00 creating
                                            2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

The following example shows a volume created from a snapshot.

```
euca-create-volume -z zone00 --snapshot snap-5E313F37
VOLUME vol-45C63B9B snap-5E313F37 zone00 creating
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

## euca-delete-bundle

Delete a previously uploaded bundle.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-delete-bundle -b, --bucket bucket [-m, --manifest manifest_path ][-p, --prefix prefix ][--clear]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-b,bucket bucket	Name of the bucket the bundle is stored in	Yes
-m,manifest manifest_path	Path to the manifest file. This is required if -p is not specified.	Conditional
-p,prefix	The prefix for the bundle image files. This is required if -m is not specified.	Conditional

### **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	

## Output

Eucalyptus displays status messages that indicate the status of the delete process.

### **Example**

euca-delete-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m myimage.img.manifest.xml

# euca-delete-disk-image

Deletes a disk image used for an import task.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-delete-disk-image (-t task_id | -u manifest_URL)
[--ignore-active-task] [--s3-url URL]
[-o key_id] [-w key]
[-U URL] [--security-token token]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-t task_id,task task_id	Identifier of the task to delete the image from.	Yes
-u manifest_URL, manifest_url manifest_url	Location of the import manifest.	Yes
ignore-active-task	Delete the image even if the import task is active. This only works when thetask parameter is specified.)	No
-U url,url url	URL of the compute service endpoint.	No
s3-url <i>url</i>	URL of the object storage service endpoint.	No
-o key_id,owner-akid key_id	Access key to use for the object storage service.	No
-w key,owner-sak key	Secret key to use for the object storage service.	No
security-token token	The AWS delegation token.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# euca-delete-group

Deletes a security group.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-group group\_name group\_ID

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
group_name or group_id	Name or ID of the security group to be deleted	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Group name

euca-delete-group mytestgroup RETURN true

# euca-delete-keypair

Delete an existing keypair

## **Syntax**

euca-delete-keypair keypair\_name

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
keypair_name	Unique name of the keypair to delete	

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Keypair name

### Example

euca-delete-keypair mykey KEYPAIR mykey

# euca-delete-snapshot

Deletes a snapshot.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-snapshot snapshot\_id

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
snapshot_id	Unique identifier for the snapshot to be deleted.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- Snapshot ID

## **Example**

euca-delete-snapshot snap-5E313F37 SNAPSHOT snap-5E313F37

## euca-delete-tags

Deletes the specified tags from the specified resource or resources. If you specify a value for the key, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value matches the one you specified. If you specify the empty string as the value, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value is the empty string.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-delete-tags resource_id [resource_id ...] --tag key[=value] [--tag key[=value] [--tag
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
resource_id	ID of the resource you want to tag.	Yes
tag keyor key=value	Key and optional value of the tag, separated by an equals sign (=). You can enter more than one tag to remove.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

This command produces no output.

### **Examples**

The following example specifies the empty string as the value for the tag to delete (notice the equals sign after Owner).

[euca-delete-tags snap-4dfg39a --tag "Owner="

The following example deletes the stack tag from two instances, regardless of the values.

euca-delete-tags i-5f4e3d2a i-12345678 --tag stack

## euca-delete-volume

Deletes a volume in a specified availability zone.

## **Syntax**

euca-delete-volume volume\_id

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	Unique identifier for volume to be deleted	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

### **Example**

euca-delete-volume vol-84B54112 VOLUME vol-84B54112

## euca-deregister

Deregisters an image in the cloud.

### **Syntax**

euca-deregister image\_id

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
image_id	Unique identifier for image to be deregistered	

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

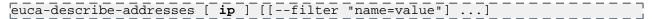
- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

## **Example**

```
euca-deregister emi-15A1386E
IMAGE emi-15A1386E
```

## euca-describe-addresses

Shows a list of public IP address that you have allocated. If you have assigned these to an instance, this list also includes the associated instance for each IP.



#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ip	One or more elastic IP addresses or (VPC only) VPC allocation IDs.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain elastic IP addresses. For example, you can use a filter to return only the addresses that have a specific tag. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an address only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify addresses that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds
  with the information for an address only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus
  returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-addressess:

Filter	Description
allocation-id	(VPC only) A VPC allocation ID.
association-id	(VPC only) A VPC association ID.
domain	This filter is hardcoded to standard. There are no other valid values.
instance-id	ID of the instance associated with the IP address
network-interface-id	(VPC only) ID of the network interface associated with the IP address
network-interface-owner-id	(VPC only) ID of the network interface's owner
private-ip-address	(VPC only) The private IP address associated with the public IP address
public-ip	Elastic IP address

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>

Option	Description
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- · Elastic IP address
- · Instance ID that the IP address is assigned to
- · IP address domain

#### **Examples**

As a user:

```
euca-describe-addresses
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9 None standard
ADDRESS 86.75.30.10 i-E7AC420A standard
```

#### As a cloud administrator:

```
euca-describe-addresses

ADDRESS 86.75.30.9 available
(arn:aws:euare::790547641019:user/admin) standard

ADDRESS 86.75.30.10 i-E7AC420A
(arn:aws:euare::790547641019:user/admin) standard

ADDRESS 86.75.30.11 nobody standard
```

## euca-describe-availability-zones

Shows information about availability zones.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-availability-zones [ zone ] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
zone	One or more availability zone names. Leave blank to return all availability zones.	No

Option	Description	Required
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain availability zones. For example, you can use a filter to return only the availability zones that have a specific name. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an availability zones only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify availability zones that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an availability zone only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-availability-zones:

Filter	Description
zone-name	Name of the zone

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("AVAILABILITYZONE")
- · Availability zone name
- State of the availability zone

#### Example

As a user:

```
euca-describe-availability-zones
AVAILABILITYZONE zone00 192.168.37.5
arn:euca:eucalyptus:zone00:cluster:zone00-cc00/
```

### euca-describe-bundle-tasks

Describes currently submitted bundle tasks and their states.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-bundle-tasks [bundle ...] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
bundle	Identifier of the bundle task to describe. If you do not specify a bundle task ID, all bundle tasks are returned.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain bundle tasks. For example, you can use a filter to return only the bundle tasks in the complete state. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a bundle task only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify bundles that are stored in a specific bucket and are in the
  complete state. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a bundle task only if it matches all the filters that you
  specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark
   (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-bundle-tasks:

Filter	Description
bundle-id	ID of the bundle task
error-code	If the task failed, returns the error code
error-message	If the task failed, returns the error message
instance-id	Instance ID that was bundled

Filter	Description
progress	Level of task completion, in percent (for example, 20%)
s3-bucket	Bucket where the EMI will be stored
s3-prefix	Beginning of the AMI name
start-time	Time the task started
state	State of the task
update-time	Time of the most recent update for the task

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle ID
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Image prefix
- Start time
- Update time
- Bundle state (pending, waiting-for-shutdown, bundling, storing, cancelling, complete, failed)
- Percentage progress, if state is "bundling"

### Example

euca-describe-bundle-tasks BUNDLE bun-CFF03DFA i-E7AC420A mah-bukkit winemi pending 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z

# euca-describe-conversion-tasks

Shows information about import operations.

## **Syntax**

euca-describe-conversion-tasks task\_id

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
task_id	Show information about the specified task.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	

### **Example**

euca-describe-bundle-tasks

# euca-describe-group

Shows information about one or more security groups.

euca-describe-group [ group\_name | group\_ID ] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
group_name	Name or ID of a security group, if you want information about one particular group	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain groups. For example, you can use a filter to return only a group whose name contains a specific string. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a group only if it matches at least
  one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify a group whose name matches a specific string, and also
  then give permission to another security group with a different string in its name that are stored in a specific bucket
  and are in the complete state. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a group only if it matches all the filters
  that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-group:

Filter	Description	
description	Description of the group	
group-name	Name of the security group	
ip-permission.cidr	CIDR range that has been granted the permission	
ip-permission.from-port	Start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (that is, any ICMP type number).	
ip-permission.group-name	Name of security group that has been granted the permission	
ip-permission.protocol	IP protocol for the permission	
	Valid Values: tcp   udp   icmp	
ip-permission.to-port	End of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (that is, any ICMP type number).	
ip-permission.user-id	ssion.user-id ID of Eucalyptus account that has been granted the permission	
owner-id	Eucalyptus account ID of the owner of the security group	
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.	

Filter	Description
tag-value	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the tag-key filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag:key	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	

### Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Account ID of the security group owner
- · Security group name
- Security group description
- Output type identifier ("PERMISSION")
- Account ID of the security group owner
- Group name that is granting permission
- Rule type (only ALLOWS is supported)
- Protocol
- Port range start
- Port range end
- Source

## **Example**

```
euca-describe-group scottb-test
GROUP scottb-test ScottB Test
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp 22 22 FROM CIDR ingress
```

```
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp 3389 3389 FROM CIDR ingress
PERMISSION scottb-test ALLOWS tcp FROM CIDR ingress
```

# euca-describe-image-attribute

Show an image attribute. You can get information about only one attribute per request.

## **Syntax**

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
image_id	Unique identifier for the image that you want to retrieve the attributes for	Yes
-1, launch-permission	Describes the launch permissions of the image	No
-p,product-code	Describes the product code associated with the image	No
-B, block-device-mapping	Describes mapping that defines device names to use when exposing virtual devices.	No
kernel	Describe the kernel ID the image will be launched with	No
ramdisk	Describe the RAM disk ID the image will be launched No with.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.

Option	Description
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Attribute type identifier
- Image ID
- Information about the attribute

#### **Examples**

Example using block device mapping:

```
euca-describe-image-attribute -B emi-815A395B
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap /dev/sdal: root
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda2: ephemeral0
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda3: swap
blockDeviceMapping emi-815A395B blockDeviceMap sda1: emi
```

#### Example using launch permission:

```
euca-describe-image-attribute -1 emi-815A395B
launchPermission emi-815A395B group all
launchPermission emi-815A395B userId 790547641019
```

## euca-describe-images

Shows information about an image you own, or an image you have been given permission of execute, or a public image owned by someone else.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-images [-a][-o owner ][-x executable_by ]
[ image ] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
image	Image ID to describe	No
-a,all	Describe all Eucalyptus machine images (EMIs)	No
-o,owner owner	Returns EMIs owned by the specified owner.  Valid values: self   Account ID	No
-x,executable-by user_id	Returns EMIs the specified user ID has launch permissions for	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain images. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find images that use a specific kernel. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an image only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify images that use a specific kernel and use an EBS volume
  as the root device. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an image only if it matches all the filters that you
  specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-images:

Filter	Description	
architecture	Image architecture.	
	Valid values: i386   x86_64	
block-device-mapping .delete-on-termination		
block-device-mapping .device-name	Device name (for example, /dev/sdh) for an EBS volume mapped to the image.	
block-device-mapping .snapshot-id	Snapshot ID for an EBS volume mapped to the image.	
block-device-mapping .volume-size	Volume size for an EBS volume mapped to the image.	
block-device-mapping	Volume type for an EBS volume mapped to the image.	
.volume-type	Valid values: standard   io1	
description	Description of the EMI	
hypervisor	Hypervisor type of the image.	
	Valid values: ovm   xen	
image-id	ID of the image	
image-type	Type of the image.	
	Valid values: machine   kernel   ramdisk	
is-public	Whether the image is public	
	Valid values: true   false	
kernel-id	Kernel ID	
manifest-location	Path to the image manifest	
name	Name of the EMI	
owner-alias	Account alias (for example, eucalyptus or self)	
owner-id	Eucalyptus account ID of the image owner	
platform	Enter windows if you have Windows-based EMIs. Otherwise leave blank.	

Filter	Description
product-code	Product code associated with the EMI
ramdisk-id	ID of the ramdisk
root-device-name	Root device name of the EMI (for example, /dev/sda1)
root-device-type	Root device type the EMI uses.
	Valid Values: ebs   instance-store
state	State of the image.
	Valid values: available   pending   failed
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag-value	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the tag-key filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag:key	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination

## **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	

## Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID
- Manifest path
- Account ID that registered the image
- Image status (available, pending, failed)

- Image visibility (public or private)
- Product codes, if any, attached to the instance
- Image architecture (i386 or x86\_64)
- Image type (machine, kernel, or ramdisk)
- Kernel ID of the kernel (machine images only)
- RAM ID associated with the image (machine images only)
- Root device type (ebs or instance-store)
- Virtualization type (paravirtual or hvm)
- Output type identifier ("BLOCKDEVICEMAPPING") for EMIs that use one or more EBS volumes
- Any tags assigned to the image
- Hypervisor type (xen or kvm)

#### Example

```
euca-describe-images
IMAGE eki-3E5B3B31
mah-bukkit/vmlinuz-2.6.28-11-generic.manifest.xml 000000000001
available public x86_64 kernel instance-store
IMAGE emi-815A395B mah-bukkit/ubuntu.9-04.x86-64.img.manifest.xml
790547641019 available public x86_64 machine eki-3E5B3B31
eri-32B338DC instance-store
IMAGE eri-32B338DC
mah-bukkit/initrd.img-2.6.28-11-generic.manifest.xml 00000000001
available public x86_64 ramdisk instance-store
```

## euca-describe-instance-status

Show information about instance status and scheduled events.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-instance-status [--hide-healthy]
[--include-all-instances]
[--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID]
[-S KEY] [--security-token TOKEN]
[--filter name=value] [--debug]
[--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[instance_id [instance_id ...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Limit results to the specified instance(s).	No
hide-healthy	Hide instances where all status checks pass	No
include-all-instances	Show all instances, not just those that are running.	No
filter name=value	Restrict results to those that meet the specified filter criteria (see below).	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain instances. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find instances launched with a specific status. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an instance only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an instance only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-instance-status:

Filter	Description		
availability-zone	Availability zone of the instance		
event.code	Code identifying the type of event		
event.description	Description of the event.		
event.not-after	Event's latest possible end time		
event.not-before	Event's earliest possible start time		
instance-state-code	Numeric code identifying instance state		
instance-state-name	Instance state		
instance-status.status	Instance's status		
instance-status.reachability	Instance's reachability status		
system-status.status	Instance's system status		
system-status.reachability	Public DNS name of the instance.		
group-id	Instance's system reachability status		

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	

Option	Description		
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.		
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.		
version	Display the version of this tool.		

#### **Examples**

The following example shows the request and output for a simple command.

```
euca-describe-instance-status
INSTANCE i-65c77b9e one running 16 ok ok active
SYSTEMSTATUS reachability passed
INSTANCESTATUS reachability passed
```

## euca-describe-instance-types

Shows information about instance types.

#### **Syntax**

euca-describe-instance-types instance\_types [[--filter "name=value"] ...]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_type	Instance type to describe	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCETYPE")
- Instance type name
- · Number of CPUs
- Memory in MB
- · Disk space in GB

#### **Examples**

The following example shows the request and output for a simple command.

euca-describe-instance-types					
INSTANCETYPE	Name	CPUs	Memory (MB)	Disk (GB)	
INSTANCETYPE	m1.small	1	256	5	
INSTANCETYPE	t1.micro	1	256	5	
INSTANCETYPE	m1.medium	1	512	10	i
INSTANCETYPE	c1.medium	2	512	10	i
INSTANCETYPE	m1.large	2	512	10	
INSTANCETYPE	m1.xlarge	2	1024	10	
INSTANCETYPE	c1.xlarge	2	2048	10	
INSTANCETYPE	m2.xlarge	2	2048	10	1
INSTANCETYPE	m3.xlarge	4	2048	15	I
INSTANCETYPE	m2.2xlarge	2	4096	30	1
INSTANCETYPE	m3.2xlarge	4	4096	30	1
INSTANCETYPE	cc1.4xlarge	8	3072	60	
INSTANCETYPE	m2.4xlarge	8	4096	60	
INSTANCETYPE	hi1.4xlarge	8	6144	120	
INSTANCETYPE	cc2.8xlarge	16	6144	120	
INSTANCETYPE	cg1.4xlarge	16	12288	200	
INSTANCETYPE	cr1.8xlarge	16	16384	240	
INSTANCETYPE	hs1.8xlarge	48_	119808	24000	

## euca-describe-instances

Shows information about instances.

### **Syntax**

euca-describe-instances instance\_id [[--filter "name=value"] ...]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Instance ID to describe	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain instances. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find instances launched with a specific keypair. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an instance only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify instances launched with a specific keypair and use an EBS volume as the root device. Eucalyptus responds with the information for an instance only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-instances:

Filter	Description	
architecture	Instance architecture.	
	Valid values: i386   x86_64	
association.allocation-id	(VPC only) Allocation ID bound to a network interface's elastic IP address.	
association.ip-owner-id	(VPC only) ID of the owner of the elastic IP address associated with a network interface.	
association.public-ip	(VPC only) Address of the elastic IP address bound to a network interface.	
availability-zone	The instance's availability zone.	
block-device- mapping.attach-time	Attach time for an EBS volume mapped to the instance.	
block-device-mapping. delete-on-termination	Whether the EBS volume is deleted on instance termination.	
block-device-mapping .device-name	Device name (for example, /dev/sdh) for an EBS volume mapped to the image	
block-device-	Status of an EBS volume mapped to the instance.	
mapping.status	Valid values: attaching   attached   detaching   detached	
block-device- mapping.volume-id	ID of an EBS volume mapped to the instance.	
dns-name	Public DNS name of the instance.	
group-id	The security group the instance is in.	
hypervisor	Hypervisor type of the instance.	
	Valid values are ovm   xen	
image-id	ID of the image used to launch the instance.	
instance-id	ID of the instance.	
instance-lifecycle	Whether this is a spot instance. Valid values: true   false	
instance-state-code	Code identifying the state of the instance. Valid values: Valid values: 0 (pending)   16 (running)   32 (shutting-down)   48 (terminated)   64 (stopping)   80 (stopped)	
instance-state-name	State of the instance.	
	Valid Values: pending   running   shutting-down   terminated   stopping   stopped	
instance-type	Type of the instance (for example, m1.small)	
ip-address	Public IP address of the instance.	

Filter	Description		
kernel-id	Kernel ID.		
key-name	Name of the key pair used when the instance was launched.		
launch-index	When launching multiple instances at once, this is the index for the instance in the launch group.		
launch-time	Time the instance was launched.		
monitoring-state	Whether monitoring is enabled for the instance.		
retrakine face allesses assoition i powerio	(VPC only) ID of the owner of the private IP address associated with a network interface.		
retrakiterfae adlessa soit in policip	(VPC only) ID of the association of an elastic IP address with a network interface.		
retwork-interface.addresses.primary	(VPC only) Indicates whether the IP address of the VPC network interface is the primary private IP address.		
ntvok-ineraeadessspriate-ipadess	(VPC only) Network interface's private IP address.		
netvok-interfaceattadment.device-index	(VPC only) Device index to which a network interface is attached.		
network-interfaceattachnert.attach-tine	(VPC only) Time a network interface was attached to an instance.		
netwok-interfaceattachnet attachnet-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's attachment.		
retwork in terface that the contentration	(VPC only) Indicates whether a network interface attachment is deleted when an instance is terminated.		
nework-interfaceatadment.insanceome-id	(VPC only) ID of the instance to which a network interface is attached.		
network-interface.attachment.status	(VPC only) Network interface's attachment status.		
network-interface.axailability-zone	(VPC only) Network interface's availability zone.		
network-interface.description	(VPC only) Description of a network interface.		
network-interface.group-id	(VPC only) Network interface's security group ID.		
network-interface.group-name	(VPC only) Network interface's security group name.		
network-interface.mac-address	(VPC only) Network interface's hardware address.		
network-interface.retwork-interface.id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface.		
network-interface.owner-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's owner.		
network-interface,private-drame	(VPC only) Network interface's private DNS name.		
network-interface.requester-id	(VPC only) Network interface's requester ID.		
network-interface.requester-managed	(VPC only) Indicates whether the network interface is managed by the service.		
network-interface.sourcedestination-drek	(VPC only) Indicates whether source/destination checking is enabled for a network interface.		
network-interface.status	(VPC only) Network interface's status.		
network-interface.subnet-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's subnet.		
network-interface.vpc-id	(VPC only) ID of a network interface's VPC.		
owner-id	Account ID of the image owner.		
placement-group-name	Name of the placement group that contains the instance.		
platform	Use windows if you have Windows based AMIs, otherwise leave blank.		

Filter	Description		
private-dns-name	Private DNS name of the instance.		
private-ip-address	Private IP address of the instance.		
ramdisk-id	The ramdisk ID.		
reason	Reason for the instance's current state.		
reservation-id	ID of the instance's reservation.		
root-device-name	Root device name of the EMI (for example, /dev/sda1).		
root-device-type	Root device type the EMI uses.		
	Valid Values: ebs   instance-store		
spot-instance-request-id	ID of the spot instance request.		
state-reason-code	Reason code for the state change.		
state-reason-message	Message for the state change.		
subnet-id	ID of the subnet the instance is in (VPC).		
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag: key filter.		
tag-value	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the tag-key filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag: key filter.		
tag:key	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination		
virtualization-type	Virtualization type of the instance.		
	Valid values: paravirtual   hvm		
vpc-id	(VPC only) ID of the VPC containing the instance.		

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".	
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.	
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>	
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.	
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.	
security-token token	User's security token.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	

Option	Description
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("RESERVATION")
- Reservation ID
- Account ID
- · Security group name
- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID
- EMI ID that the instance is based on
- Instance state
- Product codes attached to the instance
- Instance type
- Instance launch time
- Availability Zone
- Kernel ID
- RAM disk ID
- Public IP address
- Private IP address
- Type of root device (ebs or instance-store)
- Placement group the cluster instance is in
- Output type identifier ("BLOCKDEVICE") for each EBS volume the instance is using
- · Block device name
- Volume ID
- Timestamp

#### **Examples**

The following example shows the request and output for a simple command.

```
euca-describe-instances
RESERVATION r-1AE63E97 133764149866 admingroup
INSTANCE i-1BD543F0 emi-EBD5387D 192.168.10.187 10.1.0.107 running
adminkey 0 m1.small 2012-02-15T17:24:52Z PARTI00
eki-6DF93987 eri-4CEF36C4
```

# euca-describe-keypairs

Shows information about key pairs.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-keypairs [ keypair_name ] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

Option	Description	Required
keypair_name	Key pair name to describe	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain keypairs. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find keypairs that include the string lampin their name. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a keypair only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify keypairs that include the string lampin their name and
  that have a specific value in their fingerprint. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a keypair only if it matches
  all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-keypairs:

Filter	Description
fingerprint	Fingerprint of the key pair
key-name	Name of the keypair

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair name
- Private key fingerprint

#### **Example**

```
euca-describe-keypairs
KEYPAIR mykey 52:5f:e7:03:67:ad:b5:f3:65:4b:94:77:90:61:5f:1e:44:96:74:62
```

## euca-describe-regions

Shows information about regions.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-regions [ region_name ] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

#### **Options**

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
region_name	Region name to describe	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes only certain regions. You can also use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-regions:

Filter	Description
endpoint	Endpoint of the region
region-name	Name of the region

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".

Option	Description
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("REGION")
- · Region name
- Service endpoint

### Example

```
REGION eucalyptus http://86.75.30.9:8773/services/Eucalyptus
REGION walrus http://86.75.30.9:8773/services/Walrus
```

# euca-describe-snapshots

Shows information about snapshots.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-snapshots [ snapshot_id ] [-o, owner ]
[-r restorable_by ] [-v] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
snapshot_id	Snapshot ID to describe	No
-o,owner owner	Returns snapshots owned by the specified owner. Multiple owners can be specified.  Valid values: self   account ID	No
-r,restorable-by user_id	Account ID that can create volumes from the snapshot  Valid values: self   all   account ID	No

Option	Description	Required
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain snapshots. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find snapshots whose status is pending. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a snapshot only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find snapshots whose status
  is pending and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a snapshot only if it matches all
  the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-snapshots:

Filter	Description
description	Description of the snapshot
owner-alias	Account alias (for example, eucalyptus or self) or Account ID that owns the snapshot.
owner-id	Account ID of the snapshot owner
progress	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage
snapshot-id	The ID of the snapshot.
start-time	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated
status	Status of the snapshost.
	Valid values: pending   completed   error
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag-value	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the tag-key filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag:key	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination
volume-id	ID of the volume the snapshot is for
volume-size	The size of the volume, in GB

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".

Option	Description
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("SNAPSHOT")
- Snapshot ID
- · Volume ID
- Snapshot state
- · Time stamp when snapshot initiated
- Percentage of completion
- Owner ID
- · Volume size
- Description

## **Example**

euca-describe-snapshots SNAPSHOT snap-5E313F37 vol-84B54112 completed 2012-01-01T00:00:00Z 100%

# euca-describe-tags

Lists tags associated with your account.

#### **Syntax**

euca-describe-tags [[--filter "name=value"] ...]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain tags. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find tags for a specific resource type. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a volume only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is available and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a volume only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark
  (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example,
  a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-volumes:

Filter	Description
key	Tag key
resource-id	ID of the resource
resource-type	Resource type.  Valid values: customer-gateway   dhcp-options   image   instance   reserved-instances   snapshot   spot-instances-request   subnet   volume   vpc   vpn-connection   vpn-gateway
value Tag value	

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("TAG")
- Resource type
- · Resource ID
- Tag key
- Tag value

#### **Examples**

The following example describes all your tags.

```
euca-describe-tags
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image appserver
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image stack dev
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image stack dev
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack dev
TAG i-12345678 instance database_server
TAG i-12345678 instance stack test
```

The following example describes the tags for a resource with ID emi-1a2b3c4d.

```
euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-id=emi-1a2b3c4d"
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image appserver
TAG emi-1a2b3c4d image stack dev
```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances.

```
euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance"

TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver

TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack dev

TAG i-12345678 instance database_server

TAG i-12345678 instance stack test
```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key appserver.

```
ec2-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance" --filter "key=appserver"
TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance appserver
```

The following example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key stack and a value of either dev or test.

```
euca-describe-tags --filter "resource-type=instance" --filter "key=stack" --filter

"value=dev" --filter "value=test"

TAG i-5f4e3d2a instance stack test

TAG i-12345678 instance stack dev
```

### euca-describe-volumes

Shows information about volumes.

### **Syntax**

euca-describe-volumes [ volume\_id ] [-v] [[--filter "name=value"] ...]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	Volume ID to describe	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain volumes. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is available. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a volume only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can use a filter to specify that you want to find volumes whose status is available and have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a volume only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-volumes:

Filter	Description
attachment.attach-time	Time stamp when the attachment initiated
attadment.delete-on-termination	Whether the volume will be deleted on instance termination.
attachment.device	How the volume is exposed to the instance (for example, /dev/sda1)
attachment.instance-id	ID of the instance the volume is attached to
attachment.status	Attachment state.
	Valid values: attaching   attached   detaching  detached
availability-zone	Availability Zone in which the volume was created
create-time	Time stamp when the volume was created
size	Size of the volume, in GB (for example, 20)
snapshot-id	Snapshot from which the volume was created
status	Status of the volume.
	Valid values: pending   completed   error
tag-key	Key of a tag assigned to the resource you want to filter. This filter is independent of the tag-value filter and returns all resources assigned the tag key you use, regardless of the value. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.

Filter	Description
tag-value	Value of a tag assigned to the resource. This filter is independent of the tag-key filter and returns all resources assigned the tag value you use, regardless of the key. To filter on a specific key and value set, use the tag:key filter.
tag:key	Filters the results based on a specific tag/value combination
volume-id	ID of the volume the snapshot is for

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID
- Volume size, in GiBs
- Snapshot the volume was created from, if applicable
- Availability zone that the volume was launched in
- Volume state
- Time stamp when volume creation initiated

# **Example**

```
euca-describe-volumes
VOLUME vol-84B54112 5 zone00 available 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

# euca-detach-volume

Detaches a volume from an instance.

# **Syntax**

euca-detach-volume volume\_id [-i instance\_id ][-d device ][-f ]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	Volume ID to be detached	Yes
-i,instance instance_id	Instance ID	No
-d,device device	Device name	No
-f,force	Forces detachment if the previous detachment did not occur cleanly. Use only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. Perform file system check and repair procedures if you use this option.	

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

- Output type identifier ("VOLUME")
- Volume ID

### **Example**

euca-detach-volume vol-639C3E6C VOLUME vol-639C3E6C

# euca-disassociate-address

Disassociate an elastic IP address from an instance.

### **Syntax**

euca-disassociate-address ip

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ip	Elastic IP address to disassociate	

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- IP address

### Example

euca-disassociate-address 86.75.30.9 ADDRESS 86.75.30.9

# euca-download-bundle

Download the specified bundles from object storage.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-download-bundle -b bucket [-m manifest_path
][-p prefix ][-d directory ]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-b,bucket bucket	Name of the bucket where the bundle is located.	Yes
-m,manifest manifest	The manifest filename (without the path). We recommend you specify either the manifest (option -m), or the filename prefix (option -p).	Conditional
-p,prefix emi_prefix	The filename prefix for the bundled EMI files	Conditional
-d,directory directory	The directory where the downloaded bundle is saved. This directory must exist.  Default: /tmp	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages that indicate the various stages of the download process.

### **Example**

```
euca-download-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m myimage.img.manifest.xml
Downloading myimage.img.manifest.xml
Downloading myimage.img.part.00
Downloading myimage.img.part.01
```

```
Downloading myimage.img.part.02
Downloading myimage.img.part.03
```

## euca-download-and-unbundle

Download and unbundle a bundled image from the cloud.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-download-and-unbundle -b bucket_name [/PREFIX]
[-d (file | directory)] [-k private_key]
    [--progress | --no-progress]
    (-m manifest | -p manifest | --local-manifest filename)
    [-U URL] [--region user@region] [-I key_ID]
    [-S key] [--security-token token] [--debug]
    [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
```

Option	Description	Required
-b bucket_name [/PREFIX]	The name of the bucket that contains the bundle, with an optional path prefix.	Yes
-d (file   directory)	Destination for the unbundled image:  Default: the current directory.	No
-k private_key, privatekey private_key	The name of the file containing the private key to be used to decrypt the bundle. This must match the certificate used when bundling the image.	No
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No
productcodescode1[, code2,]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No
-m manifest, manifest manifest	File name of the manifest, not including any path that may be specified with the -b parameter.	No
-p manifest, prefix manifest	Portion of the manifest's file name that precedes ".manifest.xml"	No
local-manifest filename	Specifies a manifest to use instead of the manifest supplied by the server.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

# euca-fingerprint-key

Show the fingerprint of a private key as it would appear in the output of euca-fingerprint-key.

# **Syntax**

euca-fingerprint-key filename

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
filename	File containing the private key.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.

Option	Description
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### **Example**

```
euca-fingerprint-key my-private-key.pem
17:db:9a:f4:33:1c:ff:6a:b2:ae:69:0d:22:2c:fc:a9:44:6e:22:f8
```

# euca-get-console-output

Prints console output from a running instance. This command is not supported on all hypervisors. This works if you are using KVM.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-get-console-output instance_id [-r]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Instance ID that you want to see the console output for	Yes
-r, raw-console-output	Display output without escaping control characters	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.

Option	Description
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Instance ID
- Timestamp indicating the time of the last update
- Console output for the instance

# **Example**

```
euca-get-console-output i-12623E16
i-12623E16
2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z
```

# euca-get-password

Retrieves and decrypts the administrator password for a Windows instance.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-get-password instance_id -k key_file
```

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-k,priv-launch-key key_file	The file that contains the private key used to launch the instance	Yes
instance_id	Windows instance ID	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.

Option	Description
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns the Windows administrator password.

## **Example**

euca-get-password -k mykey i-12623E16 YxL8y3me

# euca-get-password-data

Gets encoded version of the password, which you then need to decrypt using the private key.

# **Syntax**

euca-get-password-data instance\_id

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	ID of the Windows instance	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.

Option	Description
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns the encoded version of the password.

### **Example**

euca-get-password-data i-12623E16
cGbkqqXlXcDTaMTYZMaQ77/1w6Pnzd7mkczNeBXde16T4SHW71KKCTYWrwE9v8VXCefvW8P5HTScNVNs
Uv4zEXpAkJ/jxToITVvUEyazGWnGOvRk8t+nVgLaCJUksf5sxz0c0oiVUK5hiFHqpbylli9wXLGY7TRc
XGdyFGdY2URLV5luT9SS9yF2R9yIGRiqO61ptdmPF8PQOunpKKGxC2SqKnhsoEtrLiGXDAMMS/JCvCK8
ZuCnjMSph1sPYoNlUJT3NGwXvoNJEzedrRNLy8mdFBphVxsimWSv5XDURCkvfJa1JwgFvPrvAoAeN8MP
tmV9Gjz8I6CWznomN6Wmgw==

# euca-import-keypair

Import a public RSA key as a new key pair for Eucalyptus.

### **Syntax**

euca-import-keypair -f file KEYPAIR

### **Options**

Options	Description	Required
-f FILE	Name of the file containing the public key to import	Yes
KEYPAIR	Unique name for the new keypair.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.

Option	Description
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### **Example**

euca-import-keypair -f /path/to/keypair mykey

# euca-import-instance

Import an instance into the cloud.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-import-instance -t instance_type -f format -a architecture
    -p {Windows,Linux} (-b bucket | --manifest-url URL)
[--prefix prefix] [-x days] [--no-upload]
[-d description] [-g group] [-z zone] [-s GBs]
[--image-size bytes]
[--user-data data | --user-data-file filename]
[--subnet subnet] [--private-ip-address address]
[--monitor]
[--instance-initiated-shutdown-behavior {stop,terminate}]
[--key keypairname] filename
```

Options	Description	Required
filename	The file containing the disk image to import.	Yes
-t type, instance-type type	The type of instance to import.	Yes
-f format,format format	The format of the image.  Valid values: raw, or vhd	Yes
-a architecture, arch architecture	Architecture of the new instance.  Valid values: i386,x86_64,armhf,ppc, or ppc64.	Yes
-p platform, platform platform	The operating system for the instance.  Valid values: Windows or Linux	Yes
-b bucket,bucket bucket	Bucket to upload volume to.	Yes

Options	Description	Required
manifest-url <i>URL</i>	A pre-signed URL that points to the import manifest to use.	Yes
prefix prefix	The prefix to add to the names of the volume parts as they are uploaded.	No
-x days,expires days	The amount of time, in days, that the import manifest should remain valid.	Conditional
	Default: 30 days	
no-upload	Start the import process, but do not actually upload the volume	No
description	Description of the import task.	No
-g group,group group	Name of the security group to create the instance in.	No
-z zone,zone zone	Name of the zone to create the instance in.	No
-s gb,size gb	Size of the volume to import to, in gigabytes.	No
image-size <i>size</i>	The size of the image. Required for non-raw files.	Conditional
user-data <i>data</i>	User data to supply to the instance.	No
user-data-file file	File containing user data to supply to the instance.	No
subnet subnet	[VPC only] Subnet in which to create the instance's network interface.	No
private-ip-address	[VPC only] Assign the specified primary private IP address to the instance's interface.	No
monitor	Enable detailed monitoring for the instance.	No
-intane-initiated-studynlehavior	Indicates whether to stop or terminate the instance when it's shut down.	No
behavior	Valid values: stop, terminate	
	Default: stop	
key keypairname	[Eucalyptus only] The name of the key pair to use when running the instance.	No
-o key,	The access key to use for the object storage service.	No
owner-akid <i>key</i>	Default: same as that for the compute service.	
-w key,owner-sak	The secret key to use for the object storage service.	No
key	Default: same as that for the compute service.	
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Example

```
euca-import-instance myimagefile -p Linux -f raw -t m1.large -a x86_64 -b
my-bukkit
```

# euca-install-image

Bundle, upload and register an image into the cloud.

### **Syntax**

Options	Description	Required
-n name	The name of the new image.	Yes
description	The description of the new image.	No
max-pending-parts max_parts	Pause the bundling process when more than this number of parts are waiting to be uploaded.	No
virtualization-type	Virtualization type for the new image.	No
type	Valid values: paravirtual, hvm	
platform-windows	[Privileged] Indicates the new image is based on Windows.	No
ec2-url	Compute service endpoint URL	No
-i file,image file	The file containing the image to bundle.	Yes
-p prefix,prefix prefix	The file name prefix to give the bundle image files. Required when bundling stdin; otherwise defaults to the image's file name.	Conditional
-d <i>directory,</i> destination <i>directory</i>	Directory where the bundle image files go. Eucalyptus recommends that you include this option where allowed. This is the directory specified by TMPDIR, TEMP, or TMP environment variables.	No
	Default: /var/tmp	
-r architecture,	Target architecture for the image.	Yes
arch architecture	Default: x86_64	
	Valid values: i386   x86_64   armhf   ppc   ppc64	
-k file, privatekey file	File containing your private key to sign the bundle's manifest with. This private key will also be required to unbundle the image in the future.	No
-c file,cert file	File containing your X.509 certificate.	No
ec2cert file	File containing your cloud's X.509 certificate.	No
-u account,user account	12-digit account ID of the person who is bundling the image.	No
kernel <i>image</i>	ID of the kernel image to associate with this machine image.	No
ramdisk <i>image</i>	ID of the ramdisk image to associate with this machine image.	No
-B,block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No
-\-productcodes <i>code1</i> [, code2,]	Comma-delimited list of product codes.	No
image-size <i>size</i>	The size of the image. Required when reading from stdin.	Conditional
-b bucket[/PREFIX], bucket bucket[/PREFIX]	Bucket to upload the image bundle to.	Yes

Options	Description	Required
acl policy	ACL policy to apply to the bucket.	Yes
	Default: aws-exec-read	
	Valid values: public-read,aws-exec-read,ec2-bundle-read	
upload-policy policy	Upload policy to use for authorization.	No
upload-policy-file file	File containing an upload policy to use for authorization.	No
upload-policy-signature policy	signature for the upload policy. Required when an upload policy is used.	Conditional
location location	Location constraint of the destination bucket.  Default: obtained from s3-location-constraint in configuration, or otherwise none.	Conditional
retry	Retry failed uploads up to five times.	No
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## **Example**

euca-install-image -n 'My image' -r x86\_64 -b my-bukkit -i my-image.raw

# euca-modify-image-attribute

Modifies an attribute of an Eucalyptus Machine Image (EMI).

### **Syntax**

```
euca-modify-image-attribute image_id [ -l ][-p product_code ][-a
   entity][-r entity ]
```

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
image_id	Unique identifier for the image that you want to modify the attributes of	Yes
-1, launch-permission	Used with theadd orremove option to grant or revoke launch permissions	Yes
-a,add entity	Adds a launch permission for the specified account or for all accounts.  Valid Values: account identifier   all	Yes
-r,remove entity	Removes a launch permission for the specified account or for all users.  Valid Values: account identifier   all	Yes
-p,product-code code	Product code to add to the specified EMI. Once you add a product code to an EMI, it can't be removed	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Option	Description
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

### Example

The following example makes the EMI public, so that all accounts can launch it.

```
euca-modify-image-attribute -l -a all emi-15A1386E
IMAGE emi-15A1386E
```

The following example denies launch permission for a specific account.

```
euca-modify-image-attribute -l -r 790547641019 emi-15A1386E
IMAGE emi-15A1386E
```

# euca-modify-instance-attribute

Modify an attribute of the specified instance.

### **Syntax**

Options	Description	Required
instance_id	The ID of the instance to modify.	Yes
-b device=::{true false},block-device-mapping device=::{true false}		No
disable-api-termination {true false}	Prevent API calls from terminating the instance(s).	No
ebs-optimized {true false}	Change whether or not the instance should be optimized for EBS I/O.	No
-g,group group	Security group to run the instance in	No

Options	Description	Required
-t,instance-type	Instance type to run.	No
	Valid values: m1.small t1.micro m1.medium m1.large  c1.medium m1.xlarge c1.xlarge m2.xlarge  m3.xlarge cc1.4xlarge m2.2xlarge  m3.2xlarge  m2.4xlarge hi1.4xlarge cc2.8xlarge cg1.4xlarge  cr1.8xlarge hs1.8xlarge	
kernel	Kernel ID to be used	No
ramdisk	Ramdisk ID to be used	No
source-dest-check {true false}	Change whether source/destination address checking is enabled	No
sriov simple	Enable enhanced networking for the instance and its descendants.	No
-irstare-iritiardshtdwhlahaicr behavior	Indicates whether to stop or terminate the instance when it's shut down.  Valid values: stop, terminate  Default: stop	No
user-data user_data	User data to pass to the instance.	No
user-data-file file	File containing user data to supply to the instance.	No
-B,block-device-mapping	Default block device mapping for the image. The format of the mapping is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## **Example**

euca-modify-instance-attribute myinstanceid --disable-api-termination true -g mygroupname

# euca-modify-instance-type

Modifies an instance type definition. This command is specific to Eucalyptus, and can only be run by a Eucalyptus cloud administrator.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-modify-instance-type instance_type
  [-c count] [-d disk_space] [-m ram_amount]
  [--reset][--show-empty-fields]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_type	Name of the instance to modify	Yes
-c,count	Number of virtual CPUs to allocate to each instance	No
-d,disk disk_space	Amount of instance storage to allocate to each instance, in gigabytes	No
-m,memory entity	Amount of RAM to allocate to each instance	No
reset	Reset the instance type to its default configuration.	No
show-empty-fields	Display empty values as "(nil)"	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCETYPE")
- Instance type name
- Number of CPUs
- Memory in MB
- · Disk space in GB

### **Example**

The following example changes the m1.medium instance type so that it has 16 GB of disk space:

```
euca-modify-instance-type m1.medium --disk 16 --show-empty-fields
INSTANCETYPE m1.medium 1 512 16
```

# euca-monitor-instances

Enables monitoring for running instances.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-monitor-instances instance_id [instance_id...]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
<pre>instance_id [instance_id]</pre>	Unique identifier for instance to monitor	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- The instance ID
- The monitoring state

## **Example**

The following example enables monitoring for instances i-43a4412a and i-23a3397d.

```
euca-monitor-instances i-43a4412a i-23a3397d
i-43a4412a monitoring-pending
i-23a3397d monitoring-pending
```

# euca-reboot-instances

Reboots specified instances.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-reboot-instances instance_id [instance_id ...]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Unique identifier for instance to reboot	At least 1 required

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

### **Example**

```
euca-reboot-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE i-12623E16
```

# euca-register

Registers a manifest for use with the cloud. Note that the registered image by default is set to private. To make publically available, use the euca-modify-image-attribute and set the --add value to all.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-register [manifest] -n name [-d description]
[-a architecture][--kernel kernel] [--ramdisk ramdisk]
[--root-device-name root_device_name] [-b block_device_mapping]
[-s snapshot][--virtualization-type type]
```

Option	Description	Required
manifest	Path to the uploaded image (bucket/manifest). Required if you are registering an S3-based image.	Conditional
-n,name	Name of the image.  Constraints: 3-128 alphanumeric characters, parenthesis (()), commas (,), slashes (/), dashes (-), or underscores(_)	Yes
-d,description description	Description of the image Constraints: Up to 255 characters.	No
-a,architecture architecture	The architecture of the image Valid Values: i386   x86_64	No
kernel	Kernel ID associated with the image	No
ramdisk	Ramdisk ID associated with the image	No
root-device-name name	Root device name (for example, /dev/sda1, or xvda)	No

Option	Description	Required
-b,block-device-mapping mapping	Block device mapping for the instance. This is passed in the form of <devicename>=<blockdevice>, where: devicename is the device name of the physical device on the instance to map and blockdevice is one of the following values:  • none: Use this value to suppress existing mapping on the specified image for this device. For example: /dev/sdc=none  • ephemeral[03]: Use this value to indicate that an instance local storage device should be mapped to this device. For example: /dev/sdc=ephemeral0  • [snapshot-id]:[size]:[delete-on-termination (true false)]: Use this value to map a device to an existing EBS-backed volume, and to specify whether the EBS volume should be deleted on termination. This value defaults to true.  To specify a new EBS-backed volume, skip the snapshot ID and pass in a volume size instead. For example: /dev/sdb=:20.</blockdevice></devicename>	No
-s,snapshot snapshot	EBS snapshot ID to use as the root device	No
virtualization-type	The virtualization type for the new image.  Valid values: paravirtual   hvm	No
platform windows	[Privileged] Indicates that the new image is a Windows image.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

•

# **Example**

```
euca-register -a i386 --description 'My new image' --name 'myimage'
mah-bukkit/myimage.img.manifest.xml
IMAGE emi-15A1386E
```

# euca-release-address

Releases an elastic IP address that you allocated.

## **Syntax**

```
euca-release-address ip_address [-a allocation_ID ]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ip_address	The elastic IP address to release	Yes
-a,allocation-id allocation_ID	(VPC only) Allocation ID for the address to release.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- · Elastic IP address

### **Example**

```
euca-release-address 86.75.30.9
ADDRESS 86.75.30.9
```

# euca-reset-image-attribute

Reset attributes of an image.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-reset-image-attribute image_id [-1]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
image_id	Image ID that you want to reset the attributes for.	Yes
-1,launch-permission	Reset launch permissions	

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image ID

The following example resets launch permissions for an image.

```
euca-reset-image-attribute -l emi-15A1386E
IMAGE emi-15A1386E
```

# euca-resume-import

Perform the upload step of an import task.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-resume-import -t task_id [-x days]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
filename	The file containing the disk image to import.	Yes
-t task,task task	ID of the import you want to resume.	Yes
-x days,expires days	The amount of time, in days, that the import manifest should remain valid. This parameter has no effect for import tasks whose manifests have already been uploaded to object storage.  Default: 30 days	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## **Example**

The following example resets launch permissions for an image.

```
euca-resume-import mydiskimage -t 12314123
```

# euca-revoke

Removes a rule from a security group.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-revoke group_name [--egress] [-P {tcp,udp} -p port_range] [-s cidr_range]
euca-revoke group_name [--egress] [-P icmp -t type:code] [-s cidr_range]
```

Option	Description	Required
group_name	Name of the security group to add the rule to.	Yes
egress	(VPC only) Manage an egress rule, which controls traffic leaving the group.	No
	Default: If this option is not specified, the rule is an ingress rule (applies to traffic entering the group).	
-P,protocol	IP protocol name or number.	No
protocol	Valid values: tcp   udp   icmp -1/all	
	Note: You can specify arbitrary IANA-assigned protocol numbers as well as the special values "all" and "-1", which refer to all network traffic, in VPC security groups. As a convenience, if a protocol is specified by name euca-authorize and euca-revoke will consult /etc/protocols to discover its number.	
-p port_range	Specifies the range of ports to allow for TCP and UDP. Not valid for ICMP.	Conditional
	Valid values: Single integer or range (min-max). Use -1 to specify all ports.	
-t, icmp-type-code	ICMP type and code specified as "type:code". Only works if you specify ICMP as the protocol.	Conditional
-o,source-group source_group	(Non-VPC only) Group from which traffic is authorized by the rule. Every instance in the security group is allowed to pass traffic.	No
-u, source-group-user source_group_user	ID of the security group user you name in the -o parameter	No
-s,source-subnet	Addresses to apply the rule to	No
source_subnet	Default: 0.0.0.0/0	

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name
- Rule type (EC2 only supports an ALLOW rule)
- Protocol
- · Port range start
- Port range end

#### **Example**

```
euca-revoke default -P tcp -p 80 -s 0.0.0.0/0

GROUP default
PERMISSION default ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0

euca-revoke -P tcp -p 6697-7000 -s 1.2.3.0/24 mygroup
GROUP mygroup
PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS tcp 6697 7000 FROM CIDR 1.2.3.0/24

euca-revoke -P icmp -t 0:0 -o othergroup -u 1234567890 mygroup
GROUP mygroup
PERMISSION mygroup ALLOWS icmp USER 1234567890 GRPNAME othergroup
FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

### euca-run-instances

Runs instances of the specified machine image.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-run-instances image_id [-n count ][-g group_name ]
   [-k keypair ][-d user_data ] [-f user_data_file]
   [-t instance_type ][--kernel kernel ][--ramdisk ramdisk ]
   [-b block_device_mapping][--monitor] [-z zone ]
   [--disable-api-termination]
   [--instance-initiated-shutdown-behavior value]
   [--placement-group group_name]
   [--tenancy value] [--client-token token_value] [-s subnet_value]
   [--associate-public-ip-address value]
   [--private-ip-address address] [--secondary-private-ip-address address]
   [--secondary-private-ip-address-count count] [-a interface]
   [-p IAM_profile] [--ebs-optimized]
```

Option	Description	Required
image_id	ID of the image to run.	Yes
-n,instance-count min[-max]	Number of instances to run. If this is specified as a range (min-max), Eucalyptus will try to run the maximum number, but no fewer than the minimum number.	No
-g,group group	Security group to run the instance in.	No
-k,key <i>keypair</i>	Name of a key pair.	No
-d,user-data user_data	User data to pass to the instance.	No
user-data-force user_data	Same asuser-data, but without checking if a file by that name already exists.	No
-f,user-data-file user_data_file	File containing user data to pass to the instance.	No
addressing user_data_file	(Eucalyptus only) Addressing scheme to use when launching the instance. Use private to run an instance with no public address.  Valid values: public   private	No
-t,instance-type	Instance type to run.  Valid values: m1.small t1.micro m1.medium m1.large c1.medium m1.xlarge c1.xlarge m2.xlarge m3.xlarge cc1.4xlarge m2.2xlarge m3.2xlarge m2.4xlarge hi1.4xlarge cc2.8xlarge cg1.4xlarge cr1.8xlarge hs1.8xlarge	No
kernel	Kernel ID to be used.	No
ramdisk	Ramdisk ID to be used.	No

Option	Description	Required
-b,block-device-mapping	Block device mapping for the instance. This is passed in the form of <devicename>=<blockdevice>, where: devicename is the device name of the physical device on the instance to map and blockdevice is one of the following values:</blockdevice></devicename>	No
	<ul> <li>none: Use this value to suppress existing mapping on the specified image for this device. For example: /dev/sdc=none</li> <li>ephemeral[03]: Use this value to indicate that an instance local storage device should be mapped to this device. For example: /dev/sdc=ephemeral0</li> <li>[snapshot-id]:[size]:[delete-on-termination (true false)]: Use this value to map a device to an existing EBS-backed volume, and to specify whether the EBS volume should be deleted on termination. This value defaults to true.</li> </ul>	
	To specify a new EBS-backed volume, skip the snapshot ID and pass in a volume size instead. For example: /dev/sdb=:20.	
-m,monitor	Enable monitoring for the instance. Boolean value. Defaults to Disabled.	No
disable-api-termination	Prevent API calls from terminating the instance(s).	No
instance-initiated-shutdown-behavior value	Indicates whether to stop or terminate EBS-backed instances upon shutdown.	No
	Valid values: stop (default)   terminate	
placement-group group_name	Specifies the placement group in which to launch the instance.	No
tenancy value	(VPC only) Indicates the type of tenancy for the instance. A value of dedicated indicates that the instance should run on single-tenant hardware.	No
	Valid values: default   dedicated	
client-token token_value	Unique identifier to ensure request idempotency.	No
-s,subnet subnet_value	(VPC only) Subnet for the instance's network interface.	No
associate-public-ip-address value	(VPC only) Whether or not to assign public IP addresses to the new instances. This overrides the subnet's settings for whether or not to assign them by default.	No
	Valid values: true   false	
private-ip-address address	(VPC only) Assign the specified primary private IP address to an instance's interface.	No
secondary-private-ip-address address	(VPC only) Assign the specified secondary private IP address to an instance's network interface. Use this option multiple times to add additional addresses.	No
secondary-private-ip-address-count count	(VPC only) Automatically assign a specific number of secondary private IP addresses to an instance's network interface.	No

Option	Description	Required
-a,network-interface	(VPC only) Add the specified network interface to the new instance.	No
interface	If the interface already exists, supply its ID and a numeric index for it, separated by ":", in the form "eni-NNNNNNN:INDEX". To create a new interface, supply a numeric index and subnet ID for it, along with (in order) an optional description, a primary private IP address, a list of security group IDs to associate with the interface, whether to delete the interface upon instance termination ("true" or "false"), a number of secondary private IP addresses to create automatically, and a list of secondary private IP addresses to assign to the interface, separated by ":", in the form:  :INDEX:SUBNET:[DESCRIPT]	
	ION]:[PRIV_IP]:[GROUP1,GROUP2,]:[true false]:[SEC_I   P_COUNT :SEC_IP1,SEC_IP2,].	
	You cannot specify both.	
	This option may be used multiple times. Each adds another network interface.	
-p,iam-profile  IAM_profile	The name or ARN of the IAM instance profile to associate with the new instance(s).	No
ebs-optimized	Optimize the new instance(s) for EBS I/O.	No
-z,availability-zone zone	Availability zone to run the instance in.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("RESERVATION")
- · Instance ID that uniquely identifies each running instance
- EMI ID of the image on which the instance(s) are based
- Instance state. This is usually pending, which indicates that the instance(s) are preparing to launch
- Key pair name (if a key pair was associated with the instance at launch)
- Product code (if applicable)
- Instance type
- Instance launch time
- · Availability zone
- Kernel ID
- · RAM disk ID
- Monitoring status
- Root device type (ebs or instance-store)
- · Placement group the cluster instance is in

### **Example**

```
euca-run-instances -k mykey -g mygroup emi-15A1386E
RESERVATION r-D8A4438A 790547641019 default
INSTANCE i-12623E16 emi-15A1386E 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 pending kp00
0 m1.small 2012-01-01T00:00:00.000Z zone00
```

# euca-start-instances

Starts a stopped EBS-based instance.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-start-instances instance_id
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Unique identifier for instance to start	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.

Option	Description
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

# **Example**

```
euca-start-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE i-12623E16
```

# euca-stop-instances

Stops a running EBS-based instance.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-stop-instances instance_id [-f]
```

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Unique identifier for instance to stop	Yes
-f,force	Forces the instance to stop	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.

Option	Description
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

# **Example**

```
euca-stop-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE i-12623E16
```

# euca-terminate-instances

Terminates the specified instances.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-terminate-instances instance_id
```

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instance_id	Unique identifier for instance to terminate	Yes

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- Instance ID

### **Example**

```
euca-terminate-instances i-12623E16
INSTANCE i-12623E16
```

# euca-unbundle

Unbundles a previously uploaded bundle and extracts the image from it. You must have the X.509 certificate that was used to create the bundle.

# **Syntax**

```
euca-unbundle -m manifest_path [-k private_key_path ]
[-d destination_dir ] [-s source_dir ]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-m,manifest manifest	Path to the manifest file	Yes
-k,privatekey private_key	Path to private key used to encrypt bundle	Yes
-d,destination destination_directory	Directory to store the image to. Defaults to the current directory.	No
-s,source source_directory	Source directory for the bundled image parts. Defaults to manifest directory.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>

Option	Description
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns status messages indicating the various stages of the unbundling process.

#### **Example**

```
euca-unbundle -m /tmp/myimage.img.manifest.xml
Part: myimage.img.part.00
Part: myimage.img.part.01
Part: myimage.img.part.02
Part: myimage.img.part.03
Decrypting image
Uncompressing image
```

# euca-unbundle-stream

Recreate an image solely from its combined bundled parts without using a manifest.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-unbundle-stream --enc-key hex --enc-iv hex

[-i filename] [-o filename]

[--image-size bytes] [--shal-digest hex]

[--progress | --no-progress]

[--region user@region] [--debug] [--debugger]

[--version] [-h]
```

Option	Description	Required
enc-key hex	The symmetric key used to encrypt the bundle.	Yes
enc-iv <i>hex</i>	The initialization vector used to encrypt the bundle	Yes
-i filename	File to read the bundle from. Defaults to stdin.	No
-o filename	File to write the bundle to. Defaults to stdout.	No
image-size bytes	Verify the unbundled image is the specified size in bytes.	No

Option	Description	Required
sha1-digest hex	Verify the image's contents against a SHA1 digest from its manifest file.	No
progress	Show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run interactively.	No
no-progress	Do not show a progress bar during command execution. This is the default when this command is run non-interactively.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euca-unmonitor-instances

Disables monitoring for running instances.

# **Syntax**

euca-unmonitor-instances instance\_id [instance\_id...]

Option	Description	Required
instance_id [instance_id]	Unique identifier for instance to stop monitoring	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### **Ouput**

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- The instance ID
- The monitoring state

#### **Example**

The following example disables monitoring for instances i-43a4412a and i-23a3397d.

```
euca-unmonitor-instances i-43a4412a i-23a3397d
i-43a4412a monitoring-disabling
i-23a3397d monitoring-disabling
```

# euca-upload-bundle

Uploads a previously bundled image to the cloud.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-upload-bundle -b bucket_name -m manifest_file
```

Option	Description	Required
-b,bucket bucket_name	Name of the bucket to upload to	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-m,manifest manifest_file	Path to the manifest file for bundled image	Yes
acl	Canned access policy	No
ec2cert cert_path	Path to the cloud's X509 public key certificate	No
-d,directory directory	The directory containing the bundled image to upload. Defaults to the manifest directory.	No
part	Uploads specified part and all subsequent parts	No
skipmanifest	Do not upload the manifest	
location	The location of the destination S3 bucket  Valid values: US   EU   us-west-1   ap-southeast-1   ap-northeast-1	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus returns status messages that indicate the stages and status of the upload process.

#### **Example**

```
euca-upload-bundle -b mah-bukkit -m /tmp/myimage.img.manifest.xml
Checking bucket: mah-bukkit
Creating bucket: mah-bukkit
Uploading manifest file
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.00
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.01
```

```
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.02
Uploading part: myimage.img.part.03
Uploaded image as mah-bukkit/myimage.img.manifest.xml
```

# euca-version

Displays version of Euca2ools.

#### **Syntax**

euca-version \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Options**

None

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns the version number of Euca2ools, along with its codename.

#### **Example**

```
euca-version
euca2ools 3.0.0 (Sparta)
```

Commands that begin with the euare- prefix are compatible with AWS Identity Management and Access Control (IAM).

# euare-accountaliascreate

An account has two identifiers: a numeric ID and a human-readable alias. For a new account, the human-readable alias is the name given at the account's creation time. If you deleted your account alias, use this command to add a new one using your account's numeric ID.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountaliascreate -a account\_alias [--as-account account]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-alias account_alias	The new alias for the account.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Examples**

The following example adds an alias to your own account.

# euare-accountalias de lete

Deletes an alias for your account.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountaliasdelete -a account\_alias [--as-account account]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-alias account_alias	The alias you want to delete.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Examples**

The following example deletes an alias for an account that you own.

euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct

The following example deletes another account's alias as the cloud administrator.

euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct --as-account myacct

euare-accountaliasdelete -a myacct --as-account 612184482095

#### euare-accountaliaslist

Lists the alias for your account.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountaliaslist

#### **Options**

None

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of aliases for the account ID making the request.

#### **Example**

euare-accountaliaslist Alias: myacct

#### euare-accountcreate

Creates a new account. You must be a cloud admininistrator to use this command.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountcreate -a account\_name

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	The name of the new account.  Note: Account names are required for Eucalyptus versions 4.1.0 and earlier. To add a name to an account that lacks one, use the euare-accountaliascreate command.	Conditional

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus returns the account name and the generated account ID.

# **Example**

euare-accountcreate -a myacct myacct 612184482095

# euare-accountdel

Deletes an account. You must be a cloud admininistrator to use this command.

# **Syntax**

euare-accountdel -a account\_name

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	The name of the account to delete.	Yes

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# **Example**

euare-accountdel -a myacct

# euare-accountdelpolicy

Deletes an account's policy. You must be a cloud administrator or an account administrator to use this command.

# **Syntax**

euare-accountdelpolicy -a account\_name -p policy\_name

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.

Option	Description
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# **Example**

euare-accountdelpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy

# euare-accountgetpolicy

Gets an account's policy.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountgetpolicy -a account\_name -p policy\_name [--as-account account]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy to return	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns the account policy.

#### **Example**

```
euare-accountgetpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy
<IAM policy>
```

# euare-accountgetsummary

Returns number of groups and users in your account.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountgetsummary

# **Options**

None

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of entity quotas and number of entities used.

#### Example

euare-accountgetsummary Groups: 1 Users: 1

### euare-accountlist

Lists accounts in the system

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountlist

### **Options**

None

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of all account names and associated account IDs.

#### **Example**

euare-accountlist eucalyptus 790547641019 myacct 612184482095

# euare-accountlistpolicies

Lists all policies for an account.

#### **Syntax**

euare-accountlistpolicies -a account\_name

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	The name of the new account	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns a listing of all policies associated with the account.

### **Example**

```
euare-accountlistpolicies -a myacct
mypolicy
```

# euare-accountuploadpolicy

Uploads a policy to an account.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-accountuploadpolicy -a account_name -p
policy_name [-o policy_content | -f policy_document
```

Option	Description	Required
-a,account-name account_name	Name of the account the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-o, policy-content policy_content	The policy document content. Include this content if you do not include the policy-document option.	Conditional
-f, policy-document policy_document	The policy document file. Include this file if you do not include the policy-content option.	Conditional

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Examples**

The following example uploads a policy using the policy content in the command.

euare-accountuploadpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy -o '<IAM policy>'

The following example uploads a policy using content in a policy file.

euare-accountuploadpolicy -a myacct -p mypolicy -f <file containing IAM policy>

# euare-getIdapsyncstatus

Retrieve the synchronization status for your LDAP and Eucalyptus policies database.

#### **Syntax**

euare-getldapsyncstatus

#### **Options**

None

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("SyncEnabled")
- Enabled status
- Output type identifier ("InSync")
- Synchronization status

#### **Example**

```
euare-getldapsyncstatus
SyncEnabled false
InSync false
```

# euare-groupaddpolicy

Adds a new policy to a group.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name -e effect -a 'ec2:*'
-r resources [-o]
```

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group to associate the policy with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document	Yes
-e,effect effect	The value for the policy's Effect element.	Yes
	Valid values: Allow   Deny	

Option	Description	Required
-a,action action	The value for the policy's Action element. This value specifies both the service and action you want to allow or deny permission to. For example: -a iam:ListAccessKeys.	Yes
-r,resources resources	Resource(s) the policy should apply to. At least one is required.	Yes
-0	This option tells Eucalyptus to output the JSON policy document that IAM created for you.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Examples**

The following policy allows all actions in EC2.

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*'
```

The following policy allows all actions in EC2 and outputs the generated JSON policy.

```
euare-groupaddpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -o {"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow", "Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

# euare-groupadduser

Adds a user to a group.

euare-groupadduser -g group\_name -u user\_name

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group the user will be added to	Yes
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to add to the group	Yes

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# **Example**

euare-groupadduser -g mygroup -u myuser

# euare-groupcreate

Creates a group.

#### **Syntax**

euare-groupcreate -g **group\_name** 

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group you want to create.	Yes
-p,path path	The path to the group. For more information about paths, go to <i>Identifiers for IAM Entities</i> . If you do not enter a value, the value defaults to a slash (/).	No
-v,verbose	Causes the response to include the newly created group's Amazon resource name (ARN) and globally unique identifier (GUID).	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

If you send the -v option with this command, Eucalyptus returns the following:

- ARN
- GUID

#### **Example**

```
euare-groupcreate -g mygroup

euare-groupcreate -g mygroup -v

arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup

UVKA2FRJJL12DHGBY7NIR
```

# euare-groupdel

Deletes a group. If the group has users or policies, you must use the recursive option (-r) to delete all of them.

euare-groupdel -g group\_name

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group to delete	Yes
-r,recursive	Deletes the group, removes all users from the group and deletes all policies associated with the group.	No
-R, recursive-euca	This Eucalyptus extension behaves exactly like the -r option but it performs operations server-side rather than in the client.	No
-p,pretend	Returns a list of users and policies that would be deleted if the -r or -R option were actually sent in with the request.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# Example

euare-groupdel -g mygroup

# euare-groupdelpolicy

Deletes a group policy.

euare-groupdelpolicy -g group\_name -p policy\_name

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group the policy is associate with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# **Example**

euare-groupdelpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy

# euare-groupgetpolicy

Retrieves a group's policy to the console screen.

#### **Syntax**

euare-groupgetpolicy -g group\_name -p policy\_name

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group the policy is associate with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to get	Yes

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy.

# **Example**

euare-groupgetpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy <IAM policy>

# euare-grouplistbypath

Lists groups by path.

#### **Syntax**

euare-grouplistbypath [-p path]

Option	Description	Required
-p,path-prefix path	The path prefix for filtering the results. For example, /group_a/team_b/ returns all groups with a path that starts with /group_a/team_b/. If this parameter is empty, it defaults to a slash (/), listing all groups.  Default: /	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that have the specified path prefix.

#### **Example**

The following example lists all groups.

```
euare-grouplistbypath
groups
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/group01
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup
```

# euare-grouplistpolicies

Returns a listing of a group's policies.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-grouplistpolicies -g group_name [-p policy_name]
```

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group to list policies for	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to display	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the contents of the policy you requested, or the names of the policies attached to the specified group (and optionally the contents of each).

#### **Example**

euare-grouplistpolicies -g mygroup mypolicy

# euare-grouplistusers

Returns a listing of the users in a group.

# **Syntax**

euare-grouplistusers -g group\_name

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group to list users for	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus lists the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for the specified group.

#### **Example**

```
euare-grouplistusers -g mygroup
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:group/mygroup
users
arn:aws:iam::eucalyptus:user/myuser
```

# euare-groupmod

Changes the name or path for a group.

# **Syntax**

```
euare-groupmod -g group_name [-n new_group_name]
[-p new_path]
```

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group you want to modify. If you are changing the name of the group, enter the original name for this value.	Yes
new-group-name	New name for the group. Only include this if you are changing the group's name.	No
-p,new-path	New path for the group. Only include this if you are changing the group's path.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Example**

The following example changes a group's name.

euare-groupmod -g mygroup -n mygroup2

The following example changes a group's path.

euare-groupmod -g mygroup -p /mypath

The following example changes a group's name and path.

euare-groupmod -g mygroup -n mygroup2 -p /mypath

# euare-instanceprofileaddrole

Adds a role to an instance profile

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-instanceprofileaddrole -r role_name -s instance_profile
[--as-account ACCOUNT] [-U URL]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name role_name	Name of the role to add.	Yes
-i, instance-profile instanceprofilename	Name of the instance profile.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofilecreate

Creates a new instance profile.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-instanceprofilecreate -s instance_profile_name [-p path] [[-r role ] | [--create-role]] [-v] [--as-account account] [-U URL]
```

Option	Description	Required
-s, instance-profile-name instance_profile_name	Name of the new instance profile.	Yes
-p,path path	Path for the instance profile. Default: "/"	No
-r,add-role role_name	Add the specified role to the new instance profile. Cannot be specified ifcreate-role is specified.	No
create-role	Create a role with the same name and path and add it to the new instance profile. Cannot be specified ifadd-role is specified.	No
-v,verbose	Display the new instance profile's ARN and GUID.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofiledel

Deletes an instance profile.

# **Syntax**

euare-instanceprofiledel -s instance\_profile [-r] [-p] [--as-account account]

Option	Description	Required
-s, instance-profile-name instance_profile_name	Name of the instance profile to delete.	Yes
-r,recursive	Remove all IAM resources associated with the instance profile first.	No
-p,pretend	List the resources that would be deleted instead of actually deleting them.	No
-v,verbose	Display the new instance profile's ARN and GUID.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofilegetattributes

Deletes an instance profile.

# **Syntax**

euare-instanceprofilegetattributes -s instance\_profile [-r] [--as-account account]

Option	Description	Required
-s, instance-profile-name instance_profile_name	Name of the instance profile.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-r	List the roles associated with the instance profile.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofilelistbypath

Lists all instance profiles for the current account.

# **Syntax**

euare-instanceprofilelistbypath [-p prefix] [--as-account account]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-p,path-prefix instance_profile_name	Limit results to instance profiles that begin with the given path.	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.

Option	Description
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofilelistforrole

Lists all instance profiles that use a specified role.

# **Syntax**

euare-instanceprofilelistforrole [-r role] [--as-account account]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name role	Role to list membership for.	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.

Option	Description
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-instanceprofileremoverole

Remove a role from an instance profile.

# **Syntax**

euare-instanceprofileremoverole -r role -s profile\_name [--as-account account]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name role	Name of the role to remove.	Yes
-i, instance-profile-name profile_name	Name of the instance profile to remove the role from.	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

# **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-groupremoveuser

Removes a user from a group.

euare-groupremoveuser -g group\_name -u user\_name

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group to remove the user from	Yes
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to remove from the group	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Example**

euare-groupremoveuser -g mygroup -u myuser

# euare-groupuploadpolicy

Uploads a policy for a group.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-groupuploadpolicy -g group_name -p policy_name
[-o policy_content | -f policy_document]
```

Option	Description	Required
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group the policy will be added to	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes
-o, policy-content policy_content	The policy document content.	Conditional
-f, policy-document policy_document	The policy document file.	Conditional

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### **Example**

The following example uploads a policy using the policy content in the command.

euare-groupuploadpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -o '<IAM policy>'

The following example uploads a policy using content in a policy file.

euare-groupuploadpolicy -g mygroup -p mypolicy -f <file containing IAM policy>

# euare-roleaddpolicy

Adds a new policy for a role.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-roleaddpolicy -r role_name -p policy_name -e {Allow,Deny} -a actions -c resources [-o] [--as-account account]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name role_name	Name of the role to associate the policy with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the new policy	Yes
-e,effect effect	The value for the policy's Effect element.  Valid values: Allow   Deny	Yes
-a,action action	The value for the policy's Action element. This value specifies both the service and action you want to allow or deny permission to. For example: -a iam:ListAccessKeys.	Yes
-c,actions actions	Actions that the policy should apply to. At least one is required.	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy

### **Example**

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2.

```
euare-roleaddpolicy -r myrole -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*'
```

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2 and outputs the generated JSON policy.

```
euare-roleaddpolicy -r myrole -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*' -o {"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow", "Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

### euare-rolecreate

Creates a role.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-rolecreate -r rolename [-p path] (-f filename | -s servicename)
[-v] [--as-account account]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name rolename	Name of the role with which to associate the policy.	Yes
-p,path <i>path</i>	The path to the user. For more information about paths, go to <i>Identifiers for IAM Entities</i> . If you do not enter a value, the value defaults to a slash (/).	No
-f,file-name filename	Name of the file containing the policy for the new role.	No
-s,service servicename	Name of the service to allow access to the role: Example: ec2.amazonaws.com	No
-v,verbose	Display the new instance profile's ARN and GUID.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.

Option	Description
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns no message unless you requested to create an access key for the user. In that case, Eucalyptus returns the access key ID and secret access key.

#### **Examples**

The following example creates a user, myuser, the group, mygroup.

```
euare-rolecreate -u myuser -g mygroup
```

The following example creates a user, myuser and an access key for the user.

```
euare-rolecreate -u myuser -k
FUZMHBQEXQKMJXTWOOVVW
Q59p8G9ZG4ePQYsvo30MJdpaMuoDiT52He1KVAt8
```

### euare-roledel

Deletes a role.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-roledel -r rolename [-c] [-p] [--as-account account]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name user_name	Name of the role to delete	Yes
-c,recursive	Remove all IAM resources associated with the role first.	No
-p,pretend	List the resources that would be deleted if the -c orrecursive option were actually sent in with the request.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.

Option	Description
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-roledel -r myrole

# euare-roledelpolicy

Removes a policy from a role.

### **Syntax**

euare-roledelpolicy -r rolename -p policy\_name [--as-account account]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name user_name	Name of the role that the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy to delete	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.

--version

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

#### Example

euare-roledelpolicy -r myrole -p mypolicy

Display the version of this tool.

# euare-rolegetattributes

Returns Amazon resource name (ARN) and user ID for a role.

### **Syntax**

euare-rolegetattributes -r **rolename** [--as-account **account**]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name user_name	Name of the user whose attributes you want to get. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No
show-extra	Display additional user information.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.

Option	Description
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

When you use the -u option to specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) and user ID for that user. When you don't specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the ARN and the AWS account ID of the user making the request.

### **Examples**

The following example returns attributes for the user making the request.

```
euare-rolegetattributes
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/admin
AJIEQXKKG5M7VKOU7LNLQ
```

The following example returns attribtes for the user, myuser.

```
euare-rolegetattributes -u myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/myuser
QLNL7UOKV7M5GKKXQEIJA
```

# euare-rolegetpolicy

Returns information about a role's policy.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-rolegetpolicy -u user_name -p policy_name
[--pretty-print][--as-account account]
```

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name user_name	Name of the role that the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to retrieve	Yes
pretty-print	Reformat the policy output for legibility.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy content.

### **Example**

```
euare-rolegetpolicy -r myrole -p mypolicy
{"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow",
"Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

# euare-rolelistbypath

Lists all roles for the current account.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-rolelistbypath [-p prefix] [--as-account account]
```

Option	Description	Required
-p,path-prefix instance_profile_name	Limit results to instance profiles that begin with the given path.	Yes
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euare-rolelistpolicies

List one specific policy or all policies attached to a role.

# **Syntax**

```
euare-rolelistpolicies -r rolename [-v] [--pretty-print]
[--as-account account]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name username	The name of the role to list policies for	Yes
-p,policy-name policyname	Name of the policy document to display	No
-v,verbose	Display the contents of the resulting policies (in addition to their names)	No
pretty-print	When printing the contents of policies, reformat them for easier reading	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.

Option	Description
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns the contents of the specific policy you requested, or the names of the policies attached to the role and, optionally, the contents of each.

### **Example**

```
euare-rolelistpolicies -r myrole
mypolicy
```

# euare-roleupdateassumepolicy

Update the policy that grants an entity permission to assume a role.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-roleupdateassumepolicy -r rolename (-f filename | -s service)
[-o][--as-account account]
```

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name rolename	Name of the role to update.	Yes
-f filename	Name of the file containing the policy for the new role.	No
-s,service service	Service to allow access to the role.  Example: ec2.amazonaws.com	No
-0	Output the role's new policy.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Eucalyptus returns the policy.

# euare-roleuploadpolicy

Uploads a policy for a user.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-roleuploadpolicy -r rolename -p policyname (-o policycontent | -f filename)
[--as-account account]
```

Option	Description	Required
-r,role-name rolename	Name of the role to attach the policy to	Yes
-p,policy-name policyname	Name of the policy	Yes
-o, policy-content policy_content	The policy content.  Example:  [{"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow",   "Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}	No
-f, policy-document policy_document	The policy document file.	No

Option	Description	Required
1	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-roleuploadpolicy -r myrole -p mypolicy -f mypolicy.json

# euare-useraddcert

Uploads a signing certificate.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-useraddcert [-u user_name]
[-c certificate_text | -f certificate_file]
```

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user the signing certificate is for	Np
-c, certificate-body certificate_text	The contents of the signing certificate.	Conditional

Option	Description	Required
-f,	The file that contains the signing certificate	Conditional
certificate-file certificate_file>		

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns a certificate ID that you will need to modify or delete the certificate in the future.

### **Example**

The following example uploads a signing certificate as text for the user named myuser.

```
euare-useraddcert -u myuser -c '<PEM-encoded certificate>'
ER1AYGZEJ401BGRTYMYOH
```

The following example uploads a signing certificate as a .pem file for the user named myuser.

euare-useraddcert -u myuser -f <file containing PEM-encoded certificate> ER1AYGZEJ4O1BGRTYMYOH

# euare-useraddkey

Adds a new access key to the user sending the request, unless otherwise specified. Eucalyptus prints the secret access key to the console. We recommend that you write this to a file.



Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user the new access key is for	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

- · Access key ID
- · Secret access key

### **Example**

The following example generates new keys for the user who owns the requesting credentials.

euare-useraddkey UDHYLIGYKLURDIBAIUEMJ 0VhKjLs4QVA8F3o9Xl2bFhheQJL0K5I30kByFGdm

The following example generates new keys for myuser.

euare-useraddkey -u myuser JMEUIABIDRULKYGILYHDU mdGFyBk03I5K0LJQehhFb21X9o3F8AVQ4sLjKhV0

# euare-useraddloginprofile

Creates a login profile. This gives the access to the Management Console.

#### **Syntax**

euare-useraddloginprofile -u user\_name -p password

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user the login profile is for	Yes
-p,password password	The new password for the user. If this parameter is not supplied, the command will prompt for a password.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-useraddloginprofile -u myuser -p SeekritPa\$\$w0rd

# euare-useraddpolicy

Adds a new policy for a user.

### **Syntax**

euare-useraddpolicy -p policyname -e {Allow,Deny} -u user -a action [-r RESOURCE]

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to associate the policy with	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document	Yes
-e,effect effect	The value for the policy's Effect element.  Valid values: Allow   Deny	Yes
-a,action action	The value for the policy's Action element. This value specifies both the service and action you want to allow or deny permission to. For example: -a iam:ListAccessKeys.	Yes
-0	This option tells Eucalyptus to output the JSON policy document that euare-useraddpolicy created for you.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy

#### **Example**

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2.

```
euare-useraddpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*'
```

The following policy allows myuser all actions in EC2 and outputs the generated JSON policy.

```
euare-useraddpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -e Allow -a 'ec2:*' -r '*' -o {"Version": "2008-10-17", "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow",
["Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]
```

# euare-usercreate

Creates a user.

### **Syntax**

euare-usercreate -u user\_name [-p\_path] [-g\_group\_name ...] [-k]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to create	Yes
-g,group-name group_name	Name of the group the user will belong to	No
-k, create-accesskey	Use this option if you want to create an access key for the user	No
-p,path path	The path to the user. For more information about paths, go to <i>Identifiers for IAM Entities</i> . If you do not enter a value, the value defaults to a slash (/).	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns no message unless you requested to create an access key for the user. In that case, Eucalyptus returns the access key ID and secret access key.

### **Examples**

The following example creates a user, myuser, the group, mygroup.

### euare-usercreatecert

Creates a signing certificate for a user. This command is not part of the AWS IAM API.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-usercreatecert -u user_name [--out filename] [--keyout filename]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	User name	Yes
out filename	Name of file to write the certificate to (default:	No
keyout filename	Name of file to write the private to (default:	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

- Certificate ID
- Certificate body
- · Certificate's private key

#### Example

leuare-usercreatecert |WULI2PENBESQMTYKGNARB |----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----

MIIDFjCCAf6gAwIBAgIHA42rnQh5wjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADBBMQswCQYDVQQG EWJVUZENMASGA1UEChMEVXNlcjETMBEGA1UECXMKRXVjYWx5cHR1czEOMAWGA1UE AxMFYWRtaW4wHhcNMTIwNj11MTk1NDQyWhcNMTcwNj11MTk1NDQyWjBBMQswCQYD VOOGEwJVUzENMAsGA1UEChMEVXNlcjETMBEGA1UECxMKRXVjYWx5cHR1czEOMAwG A1UEAxMFYWRtaW4wqqEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwqqEKAoIBAQCxSG3k pC8OJSbFNoYnZUzAjqHwpYHSIdrvVjYBwOUQbuG+D5ABY7lGcrQ64TfR5IFZyByw nkH3Ku6uKrRdRsPbMnawCkgqfh9rWImyYf5bxsQ23kSsjdFQ0eujW61FLtBR0XDk zMeFQtQ2b0wJD2Ucu/YcNQy7/RCdGIMJVBiWX4tRGL19vwyjT+xybX2E0YdDUsFK i1o8YAUI2J+ZzM6d4zZ6YrtDeWwpLuavUUeGxrRGUFKRk8Zb0sFr7IuWpDnQDWCc 9ESF8bEXoAZoCI7XQmEFEKTNYYjL/FSJOUAf36XVAW16tyUhigkPCkR16OqNCvNL WfDIT2AGD1kyqOSLAqMBAAGjEzARMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZIhvcN AQENBQADggEBAJtbToC9AxkjMe7QM5qLEMuodBjsgSHi8rRZhKZu4QkkNENcwPj7 ylrtdeWiJAT0hJ6UyrgDnnXzedFnjkPmfaP30gkzXJ0pgNtyo1L5u2PBBqLkNsll ljSJ007+MGwULMed/mlXUWYHCUKtbywo7i0Ek5UOzJng1MflS4UAHKREqvAnIybDn D+xqDQLJeKjC59zb90Xf7aZ7Tk2v5ilv5iOIrO4aQCYN8+i59SY5g6PCFpQqm7p4 8/wm6qZ5YB79F71qWG7OSHSdRv6aYplKI1rf0ZXWhArHcw++Msg0uYcIJgkFpiBD JrbC5t00Et6PuH9SDy0EovabypaXrna8aQI=

|----END CERTIFICATE----|----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY----

MIIEogIBAAKCAQEAsUht5KQvDiUmxTaGJ2VMwI6h8KWB0iHa71Y2AcDlEG7hvg+Q AWO5RnK0OuE30eSBWcgcsJ5B9yruriq0XUbD2zJ2sApIKn4fa1iJsmH+W8bENt5E rI3RUDnro1upRS7QUdFw5MzHhULUNm9MCQ91HLv2HDUMu/0QnRiDCVQY11+LURi9 fb8Mo0/scm19hNGHQ1LBSotaPGAFCNifmczOneM2emK7Q3lsKS7mr1FHhsa0R1BS kZPGW9LBa+yLlqQ50AlgnPREhfGxF6AGaAiO10JhBRCkzWGIy/xUiTlAH9+l1QFp erclISIJDwpESOjqjQrzS1nwyE9gBg9ZMoDkiwIDAQABAoIBADR3DeajXDWgcwfc KfmQthUqYOx53qCUWlmINvVv45poZjA8JM70d01M+t+N9VoNeOZcHX17bGQ8dWRf yP7tyVqeZZeVg2Pn7V50V1PPQlpgyYK/Zq12TuKiMYUnxEFwKEB+bh2YKNfcPjdZ |2rO3taG6UoxoertLmlYTgfwJwjkF0V3Y54ATvb0GasNq8818qCMfHCSVC//OnxMJ z/BctaOf0LIqwUjWYsPA1hxPr2rI4FlfZrdLTFgIXg9DZrYMNQIj/cHQjU/yiB1z WZBbABjnGgRtN+SQKhk9ecjWVV4tXrXP1u4tJDJMKQGjcS+83ZW18jevNRVFzZIu kYFSDjECgYEA3iJ9tspGO5GDyROdBZyqtpRt647e9sn56+/3nU7RFuj6DpoJKSDT Av3+UoQSifswuMSWA+CgGOGwKxngyeR4NhKspqFKDIJo6a9h5ouFbM3Dsww1Klbm swWgYI1cPNkSDcfmAF8DiJsYcTEkVOCOmdrazp3iEvsWyCUQE94kVEkCgYEAzE90 es1aP+TMjMw00B9EFTredMZ3yBtDHxt7Dts3Z5vrJQaK6r9bMYFpp32f3UHFiaWA SD2kjYEKyaTnqC0EyR3/HoLmkHE/rjXDQ19ho/IXA3T0LuZbLKkMmULV1DKqGkJ6 Slcp1RpkhOAs/Tzz7/bROmv0YNZ2SeyVkzuvSjMCgYAuXGh8c+8Ak7g7izX5a989 R/FBDop+W10r3uOBE2gULf+yeHec+9rObxBbTHFKFwDuLylYGdOQHdpUxIvj1yk3 r+IUzOjVf4pB63a1VT09nhxQDCY0dfqkNnJodFhh4rQf6C6auTnVkvkg9q6sgEmC luh/4vfCGmGA2Cto2h4e8QKBgHAKBmMtZ5dwPefcN6qrIqfNv54kFB2tLZLKfCI6 ftiXfUyxmM6An163jBvoXRl1bwE7u+xhuXJL2IGZp9vmzCAKDhRKTmvZXsWHAArQ VggUwyAHK7zoYAlOrvUA3KTHX9bEq9FGmU8eiQ8A7Er2+QKXxEcYWkwcb408dI3o BglXAoGAFJVjzeIzb5fuCG9wNU1YpEshOGlqgaQmAoFq36T1tP2EK2Zxb9rTI9FS csCzeUKCU9DOgQKUmwGHsrDxJFpn+BglvX5su/77dilTdh8/lwQFn0MQvligDBcv 41r5SjQApIMIy/R+rf5CWtR91rFn6hfxLwQ001XzwyH+9UYFWsQ= ---END RSA PRIVATE KEY--

### euare-userdel

Deletes a user.

euare-userdel -u user\_name [-r]

# **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to delete	Yes
-r,recursive	Deletes the user from associated groups and deletes the user's credentials and policies along with the user.	No
-R, recursive-euca	This Eucalyptus extension behaves exactly like the -r option but it performs operations server-side rather than in the client.	No
-p,pretend	Returns a list of users and policies that would be deleted if the -r or -R option were actually sent in with the request.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

# Example

euare-userdel -u myuser

# euare-userdelcert

Deletes a signing certificate.

euare-userdelcert -u user\_name [-c certificate\_id]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user that the signing certificate belongs to	Yes
-c, certificate-id certificate_id	ID of the signing certificate to delete	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-userdelcert -u myuser -c PXNPRNAHHMPLECYXCOMLE

# euare-userdelkey

Deletes an access key. If the user is a member of any group or has user policies, signing certificates, access keys, and a login profile, you must use the recursive option.

### **Syntax**

euare-userdelkey [-u user\_name] -k user\_key\_id [-r]

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user that the access keys belongs to	No
-k,user-key-id	The access key ID for the access key ID and secret access key you want to delete.	Yes
-r,recursive	Deletes the user from associated groups and deletes the user's credentials and policies along with the user.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-userdelkey -u myuser -k UDHYLIGYKLURDIBAIUEMJ

# euare-userdelloginprofile

Deletes a login profile.

### **Syntax**

euare-userdelloginprofile -u user\_name

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user whose profile you want to delete	Yes

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-userdelloginprofile -u myuser

# euare-userdelpolicy

Deletes a user policy.

### **Syntax**

euare-userdelpolicy -u user\_name -p policy\_name

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user that the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to delete	Yes

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-userdelpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy

# euare-usergetattributes

Returns Amazon resource name (ARN) and user ID for a user.

### **Syntax**

euare-usergetattributes -u user\_name [--show-extra] [--as-account account]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user whose attributes you want to get. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No
show-extra	Display additional user information.	No
as-account account	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.

Option	Description	
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.	
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.	
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.	
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	

When you use the -u option to specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) and user ID for that user. When you don't specify a user, Eucalyptus returns the ARN and the AWS account ID of the user making the request.

### **Examples**

The following example returns attributes for the user making the request.

```
euare-usergetattributes
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/admin
AJIEQXKKG5M7VKOU7LNLQ
```

The following example returns attribtes for the user, myuser.

```
euare-usergetattributes -u myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/myuser
QLNL7UOKV7M5GKKXQEIJA
```

# euare-usergetinfo

Returns user information. This is not part of the AWS IAM API.

#### **Syntax**

```
euare-usergetinfo -u user_name [-k info_key]
[-i_info_value]
```

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user whose information you want to get.	No

Option	Description	Required
-k,info-key info_key	Specifies the name of the user information to get  Default: email	No
-i,info-value info_value	Specifies the value of the user information to set. If this value is empty, the existing information is removed, and not set to anything else.	No

Option	Description	
region=region	Region to direct requests to.	
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.	
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.	
-S secret_key,secret-key=secret_key  Override configured secret key with this value.		
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger Enable interactive debugger on error.		
as-account account  This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.		
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version Display the version of this tool.		

### Output

- Output type identifier
- Email address

### **Example**

euare-usergetinfo email eucalyptus@example.com

# euare-usergetloginprofile

Returns user name for a user.

### **Syntax**

euare-usergetloginprofile -u **user\_name** 

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user whose login profile you want to get.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description	
region=region	Region to direct requests to.	
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.	
-I access_key_id,access-key=access_key_id  -S secret_key,secret-key=secret_key  Override configured access key ID with this value.  Override configured secret key with this value.		
		-D,debug
debugger Enable interactive debugger on error.		
This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.		
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	
version Display the version of this tool.		

### Output

If the specified user has a profile, Eucalyptus returns the user's username. If the user has no profile, Eucalyptus returns an error.

#### **Example**

The following example shows the response for a user who has a profile.

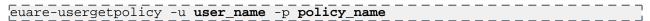
```
euare-usergetloginprofile -u myuser
myuser
```

The following example shows the response for a user who has no profile.

```
euare-usergetloginprofile -u myuser
Error(NoSuchEntity): Can not find login profile for myuser
```

# euare-usergetpolicy

Returns information about a user's policy.



Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user that the policy is associated with	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to get	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, Override configured access key ID with this valueaccess-key=access_key_id	
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to account administrator of the specified account without changing to administrator's role.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the policy content.

### **Example**

```
euare-usergetpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy {"Version":"2008-10-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow", "Action":["ec2:*"], "Resource":["*"]}]}
```

# euare-userlistbypath

List users by path.

```
euare-userlistbypath [-p path]
```

Option	Description	Required
-p,path-prefix	The path prefix for filtering the results. For example, /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/ returns all groups with a path that starts with /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/. If this parameter is empty, it defaults to a slash (/), listing all users.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of the users and their paths.

### **Example**

The following example lists all users.

```
euare-userlistbypath
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/myuser
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/path/myuser2
```

The following example lists all users in the /path path.

```
euare-userlistbypath -p /path
arn:aws:iam::myacct:user/path/myuser2
```

### euare-userlistcerts

List signing certificates for a user.

```
euare-userlistcerts -u user_name [-m marker]
[--max-items max_items]
```

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user to get certificates for. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No.

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of active and inactive signing certificates for the user.

### **Example**

euare-userlistcerts -u myuser ER1AYGZEJ4O1BGRTYMYOH Active PXNPRNAHHMPLECYXCOMLE Inactive

# euare-userlistgroups

Lists groups that a user belongs to.

### **Syntax**

euare-userlistgroups -u user\_name

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user you want the group information for	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for each group the user belongs to.

### **Example**

euare-userlistgroups -u myuser arn:aws:iam::myacct:group/mygroup

# euare-userlistkeys

Lists access keys for a user.

# **Syntax**

euare-userlistkeys -u **user\_name** 

Option	Description	Required
1	Name of the user you want the key information for. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns active and inactive keys for the user.

### **Example**

```
euare-userlistkeys -u myuser
BH5GNX2GRJLRB3IKFC2X8
Active
QLNL7UOKV7M5GKKXQEIJA
Inactive
```

# euare-userlistpolicies

Lists a user's policies.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-userlistpolicies -u user_name [-v] [--pretty-print] [--as-account account]
```

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	The name of the user to list policies for	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to display	No
-v,verbose	Display the contents of the resulting policies (in addition to their names)	No
pretty-print	When printing the contents of policies, reformat them for easier reading	No

Option	Description	Required
	[Eucalyptus cloud administrator only] Run this command as the administrator of another account.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns the contents of the specific policy you requested, or the names of the policies attached to the user and, optionally, the contents of each.

### **Example**

```
euare-userlistpolicies -u myuser
mypolicy
```

#### euare-usermod

Updates user information.

### **Syntax**

```
euare-usermod -u user_name -p new_path -n
new_user_name [-enabled true | false] [-reg-status
registered | approved | confirmed] [-pwd-expires date]
```

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	The name of the user to modify	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-n,new-path	New path for the user.	No
new-user-name	New name for the user	No
enabled	Enable (true) or disable (false) the user. This option is specific to Eucalyptus.  Valid values: true   false	No
reg-status	Status of the user's registration. This option is specific to Eucalyptus 4.1 and earlier, in which only confirmed users may access the system.  Valid values: registered   approved   confirmed	No
pwd-expires	Date in YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssTZD format. This option is specific to Eucalyptus.	No

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-usermod -u myuser -p /path -n myuser2

# euare-usermodcert

Updates a user's signing certificate.

### **Syntax**

euare-usermodcert [-u user\_name] -c certificate\_id -s Active Inactive

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	The name of the user that the certificate belongs to	No
-c, certificate-id certificate_id	The ID of the signing certificate you want to update.	Yes
-s,status Active Inactive	The status you want to assign to the certificate. Enter active to use the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Enter inactive to block the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus.  Valid values: active   inactive	

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-usermodcert -u myuser -c ER1AYGZEJ4O1BGRTYMYOH -s Inactive

# euare-usermodkey

Modifies a user's access key status.

### **Syntax**

euare-usermodkey [-u user\_name] -k user\_key\_id -s Active Inactive

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user that the access key belongs to	No
-k,user-key-id user_key_id	The access key ID for the access key ID and secret access key you want to modify.	Yes
-s,status Active Inactive	The status you want to assign to the certificate. Enter active to use the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus. Enter inactive to block the certificate for API calls to Eucalyptus.  Valid values: active   inactive	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-usermodkey -u myuser -k BH5GNX2GRJLRB3IKFC2X8 -s Inactive

# euare-usermodloginprofile

Modifies a user's login profile.

euare-usermodloginprofile -u user\_name -p password

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	The user whose profile you want to change	Yes
-ppassword	The new password for the user. If you don't specify this parameter, it defaults to the user making the request.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

### **Example**

euare-usermodloginprofile -u myuser -p SeekritPa\$\$w0rd

# euare-userupdateinfo

Changes a user's password.

### **Syntax**

euare-userupdateinfo -u **user\_name** -k **info\_key** [-i **info\_value**]

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user	Yes
-k,info-key	Specifies the name of the user information to update	Yes
-i,info-value	Specifies the value of the user information to set. If this value is empty, the existing information is removed, and not set to anything else.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

## **Example**

euare-userupdateinfo -u myuser -k foo -i bar

# euare-useruploadpolicy

Uploads a policy for a user.

## **Syntax**

```
euare-useruploadpolicy -u user_name -p policy_name
[-o policy_content] [-f policy_document]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-u,user-name user_name	Name of the user	Yes
-p,policy-name policy_name	Name of the policy document to upload	Yes
-o, policy-content policy_content	The policy document content.	No
-f, policy-document policy_document	The policy document file.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region=region	Region to direct requests to.
-U url,url=url	Override service URL with this value.
-I access_key_id, access-key=access_key_id	Override configured access key ID with this value.
-S secret_key, secret-key=secret_key	Override configured secret key with this value.
-D,debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
as-account account	This Eucalyptus extension is for use by the system administrator to act as the account administrator of the specified account without changing to account administrator's role.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## Output

Eucalyptus does not return any message.

## Example

euare-useruploadpolicy -u myuser -p mypolicy -f mypolicy.json

# **Elastic Load Balancing Commands**

Commands that begin with the eulb- prefix are compatible with Amazon Elastic Load Balancer.

## eulb-configure-healthcheck

Configure health checking for instances registered with a load balancer.

## **Syntax**

```
eulb-configure-healthcheck --healthy-threshold COUNT --interval SECONDS
                           --target PROTOCOL:PORT[/PATH] --timeout SECONDS
                           --unhealthy-threshold COUNT
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
healthy-threshold COUNT	Number of consecutive successful health checks required to mark instances as Healthy	Yes
interval SECONDS	Approximate interval between health checks	Yes
target PROTOCOL:PORT[/PATH]	Connection target for health checks	Yes
timeout SECONDS	Maximum health check duration	Yes
unhealthy-threshold COUNT	Number of consecutive successful health checks required to mark instances as Unhealthy	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns a confirmation of the health check.

#### **Example**

```
eulb-configure-healthcheck --healthy-threshold=30 --interval=60 -t
HTTP:80/index.html --timeout=120 --unhealthy-threshold 360 MyLoadBalancer
HEALTH_CHECK HTTP:80/index.html 60 120 30 360
```

## eulb-create-lb

Create a Load Balancer. After the load balancer is created, instances must be registered with it separately.

#### **Syntax**

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,	Availability zones the load balancer should run in	Yes
listener "lb-port=PORT, protocol={HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP}, instance-port=PORT, instance-protocol={HTTP,HTTPS,SSL,TCP}, cert-id=ARN"	Port and protocol settings for the load balancer. This option may be used multiple times. 1b-port and protocol specify the external port number and protocol, instance-port and instance-protocol specify the port and protocol to use for routing traffic to backend instances, and cert-id specifies the ARN of the server certificate to use for encrypted connections.	Yes (Minimum: lb-port, protocol, instance-port)
ELB	Name of the load balancer to create	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns the DNS name of the new load balancer.

#### **Example**

```
eulb-create-lb -z PARTIOO -l "lb-port=80, protocol=HTTP, instance-port=80, instance-protocol=HTTP" MyLoadBalancer
DNS_NAME MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost
```

## eulb-create-lb-listeners

Add one or more listeners to a load balancer.

## **Syntax**

```
eulb-create-lb-listeners --listener "lb-port=PORT, protocol=PROTOCOL,
instance-port=PORT,
instance-protocol=PROTOCOL,
cert-id=ARN"
ELB
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
cert-id=ARN"	Port and protocol settings for the load balancer. This option may be used multiple times. 1b-port and protocol specify the external port number and protocol, instance-port and instance-protocol specify the port and protocol to use for routing traffic to backend instances, and cert-id specifies the ARN of the server certificate to use for encrypted connections.	Yes (Minimum: lb-port, protocol, instance-port)
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

## Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

eulb-create-lb-listeners -1 "lb-port=22, protocol=TCP, instance-port=22, instance-protocol=TCP" MyLoadBalancer

## eulb-delete-lb

Delete a load balancer. If the load balancer does not exist, this command still succeeds.

#### **Syntax**

eulb-delete-lb ELB

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ELB	Name of the load balancer to delete	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

## **Example**

eulb-delete-lb MyLoadBalancer

## eulb-delete-lb-listeners

Remove one or more listeners from a load balancer. If a listener named with --lb-ports does not exist, this command still succeeds.

## **Syntax**

eulb-delete-lb-listeners --lb-ports PORT1,PORT2,... ELB

## Options

Option	Description	Required
lb-ports PORT1,PORT2,	Port numbers of the listeners to remove.	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

## Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

## **Example**

eulb-delete-lb-listeners --lb-ports 22 MyLoadBalancer

# eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb

Remove one or more instances from a load balancer.

## **Syntax**

eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb --instances INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2,... ELB

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instances INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,	IDs of the instances to remove from the load balancer	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

## Output

Eucalyptus returns no output.

## **Example**

eulb-deregister-instances-from-lb --instances i-50683D12 MyLoadBalancer

## eulb-describe-instance-health

Show the state of instances registered with a load balancer

## **Syntax**

eulb-describe-lbs [--show-long] [--instances INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2,...] ELB

## **Options**

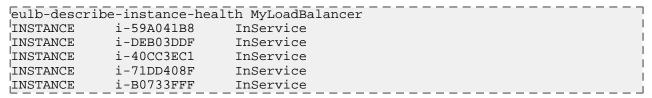
Option	Description	Required
instances INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,	Limit results to specific instances	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to describe instances for	Yes

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Eucalyptus returns a list of instances registered with the load balancer and their state

## **Example**



## eulb-describe-lbs

Show information about load balancers.

## **Syntax**

eulb-describe-lbs [--show-long] [ELB]

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
show-long	Show all information	No
ELB	Limit results to a specific load balancer	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns the name of the load balancer, its hostname, and the time of creation.

#### **Example**

```
eulb-describe-lbs
LOAD_BALANCER MyLoadBalancer MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost
2013-05-15T23:31:32.806Z

eulb-describe-lbs --show-long
LOAD_BALANCER MyLoadBalancer MyLoadBalancer-972528928292.lb.localhost

{interval=30, target=TCP:80, timeout=5, healthy-threshold=3, unhealthy-threshold=2}

PARTIO0 i-1DF9440E
{protocol=HTTP, lb-port=80, instance-protocol=HTTP, instance-port=80}

{owner-alias=972528928292, group-name=euca-internal-972528928292-MyLoadBalancer}
2013-05-15T23:31:32.806Z
```

## eulb-disable-zones-for-lb

Remove a load balancer from one or more availability zones.

#### **Syntax**

```
eulb-disable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,... ELB
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,	Availability zones to remove the load balancer from	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

## Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of availability zones.

#### **Example**

eulb-disable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones PARTI00 MyLoadBalancer AVAILABILITY\_ZONES PARTI01

## eulb-enable-zones-for-lb

Add a load balancer to one or more availability zones.

#### **Syntax**

eulb-enable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones ZONE1, ZONE2,... ELB

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
availability-zones ZONE1,ZONE2,	Availability zones to add the load balancer to	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### Output

Eucalyptus returns a list of availability zones.

#### Example

eulb-enable-zones-for-lb --availability-zones PARTI00 MyLoadBalancer AVAILABILITY\_ZONES PARTI01, PARTI00

## eulb-register-instances-with-lb

Add one or more instances to a load balancer.

## **Syntax**

eulb-register-instances-with-lb --instances INSTANCE1, INSTANCE2, ... ELB

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
instances INSTANCE1,INSTANCE2,	IDs of the instances to add to the load balancer	Yes
ELB	Name of the load balancer to modify	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
region USER@REGION	Name of the region or user in config files to use to connect to the service
-U URL,url URL	Load balancing service endpoint URL
-I key_id, access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID
-S key, secret-key key	User's AWS secret key
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

## Output

Eucalyptus returns the instance ID.

## **Example**

eulb-register-instances-with-lb --instances i-1DF9440E MyLoadBalancer INSTANCE i-1DF9440E

# **Auto Scaling-Compatible Commands**

Commands that begin with the euscale- prefix are compatible with Amazon Auto Scaling.

# euscale-create-auto-scaling-group

Creates a new auto scaling group with the specified parameters.

## **Syntax**

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
launch-configuration value	The name of the launch configuration to associate with this auto scaling group.	Yes
max-size value	The maximum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
min-size value	The minimum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
availability-zones value1,value2,value3	A list of availability zones for the auto scaling group.	No
default-cooldown value	The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start.	Yes
desired-capacity value	The number of instances that should be running in the auto scaling group.	No
grace-period value	Length of time in seconds after a new Amazon EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.	No
health-check-type value	The type of health check: instance or load balancer.  Valid values: ec2   e1b	No
load-balancers value value1,value2,value3	A comma-delimited list of load balancers used by this auto scaling group.	No
tagsvalue "keyl=value1,key2=value2"	A comma-delimited list of tags for this auto scaling group.	No

Option	Description	Required
termination-policies	A delimited list of termination policies for this auto scaling group.	No
value		
value1,value2,value3		

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

There is no output from this command if it is successful.

## **Examples**

```
euscale-create-auto-scaling-group MyScalingGroup --launch-configuration
MyLaunchConfig --availability-zones PARTI00 --min-size 2 --max-size 5
```

# euscale-create-launch-configuration

Creates a new auto launch configuration with the specified parameters. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-create-launch-configuration
LaunchConfigurationName
--image-id value --instance-type value
[--block-device-mapping "key1=value1,
key2=value2..." ] [--monitoring-enabled/monitoring-disabled ]
[--kernel value ] [--key value ]
[--ramdisk value ][--group value[,value...] ]
[--user-data value ][--user-data-file value ]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
LaunchConfigurationName	The name of the launch configuration.	Yes
image-id value	Unique ID of the Eucalyptus Machine Image (EMI) to use when launching new instances in the auto scaling group.	Yes
instance-type value	The type of instance to launch.	Yes
block-device-mappings value1,value2,value3	A list of mappings that specify how block devices are mapped to instances launched in the auto scaling group.	No
monitoring-enabled / monitoring-disabled	scaling group.	No
kernel <i>value</i>	The ID of the kernel associated with the EMI.	No
key value	The name of a keypair that new instances in the scaling group should use.	No
ramdisk value	The identifier of the ram disk associated with the EMI.	No
group value	The name of the security group.	No
user-data value	User data to be passed to launched instances.	No
user-data-file value	Name of local file containing user data to be passed to launched instances.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

There is no output from this command if it is successful.

## **Examples**

The follow example creates a launch configuration that specifies that new instances launched from will be of type m1.small and from image ID emi-00123456.

```
euscale-create-launch-config MyLaunchConfig --image-id emi-00123456
--instance-type m1.small
```

## euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group

Deletes the specified auto scaling group. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group
AutoScalingGroupName
[--force-delete value]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group to delete.	Yes
force-delete	Specifies that the auto scaling group will be deleted along with all instances associated with the group, without waiting for all instances to be terminated.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

This command returns no output.

The follow example will delete an auto scaling group and all associated instances.

euscale-delete-auto-scaling-group myscalinggroup --force-delete

There is no output from this command upon succesful completion.

## euscale-delete-launch-configuration

Deletes the specified launch configuration if it is not in use by an auto scaling group.

## **Syntax**

euscale-delete-launch-configuration LaunchConfigurationName

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
LaunchConfigurationName	The name of the launch configuration to delete.  Note: You cannot delete a launch configuration that is in use by an auto scaling group.	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

This command returns nothing.

The follow example will delete an launch configuration and all associated instances.

euscale-delete-launch-configuration mylaunchconfiggroup

## euscale-delete-policy

Deletes the specified policy.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-delete-policy
PolicyName
-g, --auto-scaling-group value]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
Policy	The name of the policy to delete.	Yes
-g, auto-scaling-group value	The name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy.	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

This command returns no output.

#### **Examples**

The follow example will delete a policy named MyScaleinPolicy in the auto scaling group named MyScalingGroup.

euscale-delete-policy MyScaleinPolicy -g MyScalingGroup

## euscale-describe-adjustment-types

Describes specified or all valid adjustment types for scaling policies.

### **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-adjustment-types
[AdjustmentType [AdjustmentType...]]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
Alistraffye/Alistraffye/Alistraffye	A list of one or more adjustment types to describe.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

This command returns a table that contains a list of the available adjustment types.

## **Examples**

euscale-describe-adjustment-types

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE ChangeInCapacity
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE ExactCapacity
ADJUSTMENT-TYPE PercentChangeInCapacity
```

## euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances

Returns information about the specified auto scaling instance(s). If no instances are specified, this command returns information about all auto scaling instances. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-instances
[InstanceId [InstanceId...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
Instaneid,Instaneid,Instaneid	A list of auto scaling instances to describe.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

This command returns a table that contains the instance ID, the availability zone, the instance status, the instance health, and the name of the launch configuration used to launch the instance.

### **Examples**

The follow example will return information about all auto scaling instances.



The following shows sample output for this command.

```
INSTANCE i-1B853EC3 PARTIOO InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
INSTANCE i-ABC53ED7 PARTIOO InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
```

## euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups

Returns information about the specified auto scaling group(s). If no instances are specified, this command returns information about all auto scaling instances.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups
[AutoScalingGroupName [AutoScalingGroupName...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ASSIGNATION ASSIGN	A list of auto scaling group names to describe.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

This command returns a table that contains the auto scaling group name, the associated launch configuration, the availability zone, the minimum, maximum, and desired number of instances, and the security group. Each auto scaling group entry is followed by a listing of all of the instances in the auto scaling group. This list includes the instance ID, the instance's availability zone, status, health status, and launch configuration.

#### **Examples**

The follow example will return information about the auto scaling group named myscalinggroup.

```
euscale-describe-auto-scaling-groups myscalinggroup

The following shows sample output for this command.
```

AUTO-SCALING-GROUP MyScalingGroup MyLaunchConfig PARTIOO 252 Default
INSTANCE i-1B853EC3 PARTIOO InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig
INSTANCE i-ABC53ED7 PARTIOO InService Healthy MyLaunchConfig

## euscale-describe-launch-configs

Returns information about the specified launch configuration(s). If no launch configurations are specified, this command returns information about all launch configurations.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-launch-configs
[LaunchConfigName [LaunchConfigName...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
	A list of names of launch configurations to describe.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

See example below.

#### **Examples**

The follow example will return information about the launch configurations named mylaunchconfig.

euscale-describe-launch-configs MyLaunchConfig

The following shows sample output for this command.

LAUNCH-CONFIG MyLaunchConfig emi-69683886 ml.small

## euscale-describe-metric-collection-types

Returns a list of all metric collection and metric granularity types.

#### **Syntax**

euscale-describe-metric-collection-types

### **Options**

This command has no specific options.

## **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

#### Output

This command returns a list of the available metric collection and granularity types.

#### **Examples**

euscale-describe-metric-collection-types

This command returns output similar to the following.

METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupDesiredCapacity
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupInServiceInstances
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupMaxSize
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupMinSize
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupPendingInstances
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupTerminatingInstances

```
METRIC-COLLECTION-TYPE GroupTotalInstances
METRIC-GRANULARITY-TYPE 1Minute
```

## euscale-describe-policies

Describes the specified (or all) policies.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-policies
[PolicyName [PolicyName...] ]
[-g, --auto-scaling-group value ]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
PolicyName,PolicyName	A list of one or more policies to describe.	No
-g, auto-scaling-group value	Show only policies for the named auto scaling group.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

This command returns a table that contains the name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy, the name of the policy, the change value, the type of change, and the ARN of the scaling policy.

## **Examples**

euscale-describe-policies

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
SCALING-POLICY MyScalingGroup MyScaleinPolicy -2 ChangeInCapacity

arn:aws:autoscaling::706221218191:scalingPolicy:90356ab3-e795-4741-b058-a3499c8a6ee6

:autoScalingGroupName/MyScalingGroup:policyName/MyScaleinPolicy
SCALING-POLICY MyScalingGroup MyScaleoutPolicy 30 PercentChangeInCapacity

arn:aws:autoscaling::706221218191:scalingPolicy:5d02981b-f440-4c8f-98f2-8a620dc2b787

:autoScalingGroupName/MyScalingGroup:policyName/MyScaleoutPolicy
```

## euscale-describe-scaling-activities

Describes scaling activities for an auto scaling group.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-scaling-activities
[ActivityId [ActivityId ...]]
[--auto-scaling-group value]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ActivityId [ActivityId]	A list of one or more activity IDs to use as a filter. If this parameter is not specified, all activity is returned.	No
-g, auto-scaling-group value	Filter by the specified auto scaling group.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns a table that contains the activity ID, the timestamp of the activity, the name of the scaling group, and a succeed or fail message.

#### **Examples**

```
euscale-describe-scaling-activities
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
ACTIVITY cc9f60de-64cf-4055-805c-54cf9305d91d 2013-05-03T07:59:03.257

MyScalingGroup Successful

ACTIVITY 194ea242-f7ea-4629-9f1e-a7ba46d435f3 2013-05-03T07:58:59.831

MyScalingGroup Successful

ACTIVITY 8ff9f6b7-1ce5-416a-aeeb-5ecaccb249c6 2013-05-02T06:33:33.181

MyScalingGroup Successful

ACTIVITY 459d2f55-f7d6-4062-9956-ad14ea6e7e7b 2013-05-02T06:33:23.452

MyScalingGroup Failed Failed to send message RunInstancesType to service

EucalyptusRequestQueue because: Batch entry 0 insert into metadata_network_indices

(creation_timestamp, last_update_timestamp, metadata_perm_uuid, version,

metadata_display_name, metadata_last_state, meta

ACTIVITY 02954224-6cfb-48b1-90d6-7ba3a63dd221 2013-05-02T06:33:23.381

MyScalingGroup Successful
```

# euscale-describe-termination-policy-types

Returns a list of all termination policy types.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-describe-termination-policy-types
```

#### **Options**

This command has no specific options.

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.

Option	Description
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns a table that lists the available termination policy types.

#### **Examples**

```
euscale-describe-termination-policy-types
```

This command returns output similar to the following.

```
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE OldestInstance
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE OldestLaunchConfiguration
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE NewestInstance
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE ClosestToNextInstanceHour
TERMINATION-POLICY-TYPE Default
```

## euscale-disable-metrics-collection

Disables collection of auto scaling group metrics.

### **Syntax**

```
euscale-disable-metrics-collection

AutoScalingGroupName --granularity value

[--metrics value [,value...] ]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-m,metrics value value1,value2,value3	A delimited list of metrics to stop collecting. If this parameter is not specified, collection for all metrics will be disabled.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns no output.

## **Examples**

euscale-disable-metrics-collection

## euscale-enable-metrics-collection

Enables collection of auto scaling group metrics.

## **Syntax**

euscale-enable-metrics-collection

AutoScalingGroupName --granularity value

[--metrics value [,value...] ]

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-g,granularity value	Specifies the unit of granularity to collect. Use euscale-describe-metric-collection-types to retrieve a list of valid values.	Yes
-m,metrics value(,value)]	A delimited list of metrics to collect. If this parameter is not specified, all metrics are collected.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID

Option	Description
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns no output.

## **Examples**

euscale-enable-metrics-collection

## euscale-execute-policy

Executes the specified scaling policy.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-execute-policy
PolicyID
-g, --auto-scaling-group-name value
[-h, --honor-cooldown / -H, --no-honor-cooldown ]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
PolicyID	The ID of the policy to execute.	Yes
-g, auto-scaling-group-name	The name or ARN of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-h, honor-cooldown	Reject this request if the specified group is in cooldown.	No
-H, no-honor-cooldown	Override the specified group's cooldown period. This is the default behavior.	No

	Option	Description	
	show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set t variable AWS_DEFAULT_REGION.		Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	

Option	Description
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns no output.

## **Examples**

This command has no output.

## euscale-put-scaling-policy

Creates or updates a scaling policy.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-put-scaling-policy

PolicyName

-g, --auto-scaling-group value

[--adjustment value]

[-t, --adjustment-type value]

[-cooldown value]

[-s, --min-adjustment-step value]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
PolicyName	The name of the policy.	Yes
-g, auto-scaling-group value	The name of the auto scaling group associated with the policy.	Yes
-a,adjustment value	The amount to scale the capacity of the group. Use a negative number to decrease capacity.	Yes

Option	Description		Required
-t,type <b>value</b>	Indicates the type of change for theadjustment parameter. Valid values are:		Yes
	ChangeInCapacity	A fixed-number increment of the old value	
	ExactCapacity	An absolute value	
	PercentChangeInCapacity	A percentage of the current capacity	
cooldown value	The waiting period, in seconds, be resume.	fore auto scaling activities will	Yes
-s, min-adjustment-step value	The minimum adjustment value for PercentageChangeInCapac		Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

This command returns no output.

## **Examples**

The follow example will delete a policy named MyScaleinPolicy in the auto scaling group named MyScalingGroup.

euscale-put-scaling-policy MyScaleinPolicy -g MyScalingGroup -a -1 -t ChangeInCapacity

## euscale-resume-processes

Resumes all scaling processes for the specified auto scaling group.

## **Syntax**

euscale-resume-processes AutoScalingGroupName

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

#### Output

This command returns nothing.

## **Examples**

The follow example will return information about all auto scaling instances.

euscale-resume-processes MyScalingGroup

## euscale-set-desired-capacity

Sets the desired capacity of the specified auto scaling group (within the range of the group's minimum and maximum size).

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-set-desired-capacity
AutoScalingGroupName
--desired-capacity value
[--honor-cooldown/--no-honor-cooldown]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
-c, desired-capacity	The new desired capacity for the auto scaling group.	Yes
-h, honor-cooldown	Reject this request if the auto scaling group is in cooldown.	No
-H, no-honor-cooldown	Override the cooldown period. This is the default.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euscale-set-instance-health

Sets the health of the instance.

#### **Syntax**

```
euscale-set-instance-health

InstanceID

--status value

[--respect-grace-period/--no-respect-grace-period]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
InstanceID	The ID of the instance.	Yes
-s,status	The new status for the auto scaling group.	Yes
respect-grace-period	Respect the associated auto scaling group's grace period.	No
no-respect-grace-period	Ignore the associated auto scaling group's grace period.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

## Output

This command returns no output.

## **Examples**

euscale-set-instance-health i-00123456 --status InService --no-respect-grace-period

# euscale-suspend-processes

Suspends all scaling processes for the specified auto scaling group.

## **Syntax**

euscale-suspend-processes AutoScalingGroupName

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

This command returns nothing.

## **Examples**

euscale-suspend-proceses MyScalingGroup

# euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group

Manually terminate an instance in an auto scaling group.

## **Syntax**

```
euscale-set-desired-capacity
InstanceID
[--decrement-desired-capacity/no-decrement-desired-capacity]
[--show-long]
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
InstanceID	The identifier of the instance to terminate.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
-d, —decrement-desired-capacity	Reduce the desired capacity of the associated auto scaling group by one.	No
-D, -modecrement-desired capacity	Do not reduce the desired capacity of the associated auto scaling group. Auto scaling can launch a new instance to replace the instance terminated with this command.	No
show-long	Show extra information about the instance being terminated.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## Output

See the example below for output.

#### **Examples**

The follow example terminates an instance without decrementing the auto scaling group's capacity, showing extra information about the terminated instance.

```
euscale-terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group i-ABC53ED7 -D --show-long
```

The following shows sample output for this command.

```
INSTANCE 194ea242-f7ea-4629-9f1e-a7ba46d435f3 InProgress
At 2013-05-03T07:58:59Z instance was taken out of service in response to a user request.. 50 Terminating EC2 instance: i-ABC53ED7 2013-05-03T07:58:59.662Z
```

# euscale-update-auto-scaling-group

Updates a new auto scaling group with the specified parameters. UNFINISHED DRAFT.

### **Syntax**

```
euscale-update-auto-scaling-group
AutoScalingGroupName
--launch-configuration value
--max-size value
--min-size value
[--availability-zones value[,value...]]
[--default-cooldown value]
[--desired-capacity value]
[--grace-period value]
[--health-check-type value]
[--tags value[,value,...]]
[--termination-policies value[,value,...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AutoScalingGroupName	The name of the auto scaling group.	Yes
launch-configuration value	The name of the launch configuration to associate with this auto scaling group.	Yes
max-size value	The maximum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
min-size value	The minimum size of the auto scaling group.	Yes
availability-zones value1,value2,value3	A list of availability zones for the auto scaling group.	No
default-cooldown value	The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start.	Yes
desired-capacity value	The number of instances that should be running in the auto scaling group.	No
grace-period value	Length of time in seconds after a new Amazon EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.	No
health-check-type value	The type of health check: instance or load balancer.	No
tagsvalue "key1=value1,key2=value2"	A comma-delimited list of tags for this auto scaling group.	No
termination-policies value value1,value2,value3	A delimited list of termination policies for this auto scaling group.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.

Option	Description
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# **CloudWatch-Compatible Commands**

Commands that begin with the euwatch- prefix are compatible with Amazon CloudWatch.

### euwatch-delete-alarms

Deletes the alarm(s) with the specified name(s).

### **Syntax**

euwatch-delete-alarms [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...] ]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	Names of the alarms to delete. You can also set this value usingalarm-name.	No
-f,force	Forces the delete to go through without prompting. By default, the delete command will prompt.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### **Example**

The following example deletes the alarm named, test-alarm.

euwatch-delete-alarms --alarm-name test-alarm

# euwatch-describe-alarm-history

Provides summary information or detailed history about the specified alarm.

### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-describe-alarm-history [AlarmName] [--start-date value] [--end-date value] [--history-item-type value]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AlarmName	Names of the alarm. By default Eucalyptus returns history for all alarms. You can also set this value usingalarm-name.	No
start-date value	Start of date range for history. By default it extends to all available history.	No
end-date value	End of date range for history.  Default: current time	No
history-item-type value	Type of history items you want Eucalyptus to return. By default, Eucalyptus returns all types.	No
	Value values:	
	: ConfigurationUpdate   StateUpdate   Action.	

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Eucalyptus returns a table with the following information:

- ALARM: Alarm name.
- TIMESTAMP: Timestamp.
- TYPE: Type of event, one of ConfigurationUpdate, StateUpdate and Action.
- SUMMARY: Human readable summary of history event.
- DATA Detailed data on event in machine readable JSON format. This column appears only in the --show-long view.

#### **Examples**

The following example requests all history items for the alarm, my-alarm.

```
euwatch-describe-alarm-history --alarm-name my-alarm --headers
```

The following is example output.

```
ALARM TIMESTAMP TYPE SUMMARY
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:16.121Z Action Published a notification
to arn:aws:sns:...
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:16.118Z StateUpdate Alarm updated from
INSUFFICIENT_DATA to OK
my-alarm 2010-05-07T18:46:07.362Z ConfigurationUpdate Alarm "my-alm" created
```

### euwatch-describe-alarms

Returns information about the specified alarm(s).

#### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-describe-alarms [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...] ] [--action-prefix value ] [--alarm-name-prefix value ] [--state-value value]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	Names of the alarms. You can also set this value usingalarm-name.	No
action-prefix value	Prefix of action names.	No
alarm-name-prefix value	Prefix of alarm names.	No
state-value value	State of Alarm.  Valid values: OK   ALARM   INSUFFICIENT DATA	No

Option	Description	
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	

Option	Description
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- ALARM: Alarm name.
- DESCRIPTION: Alarm description. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- STATE: Alarm state.
- STATE\_REASON: Human readable reason for state. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- STATE\_REASON\_DATA: Machine readable reason for state (JSON format). This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- ENABLED: Actions enabled or not. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- OK\_ACTIONS: Action to execute on OK status. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- ALARM\_ACTIONS: Action to execute on ALARM status.
- INSUFFICIENT\_DATA\_ACTIONS: Action to execute on INSUFFICIENT\_DATA status. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- NAMESPACE: Namespace for metric.
- METRIC\_NAME: Metric name.
- DIMENSIONS: Dimensions. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- · PERIOD: Period.
- STATISTIC: Statistic.
- UNIT: Unit. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- EVAL\_PERIODS: Number of periods for which metric will be evaluated.
- COMPARISON: Comparison operator.
- THRESHOLD: Threshold.

#### **Examples**

The following example describes all of your alarms whose name starts with my-alm.

```
euwatch-describe-alarms --alarm-name-prefix my-alm --headers
```

The following is an example of output for this command.

```
ALARM STATE ALARM_ACTIONS NAMESPACE METRIC_NAME PERIOD STATISTIC
EVAL_PERIODS COMPARISON THRESHOLD
my-alm1 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:.. AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
```

```
3 GreaterThanThreshold 100.0
my-alm2 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:.. AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average
5 GreaterThanThreshold 80.0
```

### euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric

Provides information about alarms associated with a specified metric.

### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name value --namespace value [--dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2..."] [--period value] [--statistic value]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2"	Dimensions of the metric on which to alarm.	No
metric-name value	The name of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
namespace value	Namespace of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
period <i>value</i>	Period of metric on which to alarm.	No
statistic value	The statistic of the metric on which to alarm.  Valid values: SampleCount   Average   Sum   Minimum    Maximum	No
unit value	The unit of the metric on which to alarm.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>EC2_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_CLOUDWATCH_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns a table that contains the following information:

- ALARM: Alarm name.
- DESCRIPTION: Alarm description. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- STATE: Alarm state.
- STATE\_REASON: Human readable reason for state. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- STATE\_REASON\_DATA: Machine readable reason for state (JSON format). This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- ENABLED: Actions enabled or not. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- OK\_ACTIONS: Action to execute on OK status. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- ALARM ACTIONS: Action to execute on ALARM status.
- INSUFFICIENT\_DATA\_ACTIONS: Action to execute on INSUFFICIENT\_DATA status. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- NAMESPACE: Namespace for metric.
- METRIC\_NAME: Metric name.
- DIMENSIONS: Dimensions. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- PERIOD: Period.
- STATISTIC: Statistic.
- UNIT: Unit. This column appears only in the --show-long view.
- EVAL\_PERIODS: Number of periods for which metric will be evaluated.
- COMPARISON: Comparison operator.
- THRESHOLD: Threshold.

#### Example

The following example describes an alarm for the metric, CPUUtilization, for

```
euwatch-describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace
AWS/EC2 --dimensions InstanceId=i-abcdef
```

The following is example output for the command.

```
ALARM STATE ALARM_ACTIONS NAMESPACE METRIC_NAME PERIOD STATISTIC

EVAL_PERIODS COMPARISON THRESHOLD

my-alm1 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:.. AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average 3

GreaterThanThreshold 100.0

my-alm2 OK arn:aws:autoscaling:.. AWS/EC2 CPUUtilization 60 Average 5

GreaterThanThreshold 80.0
```

#### euwatch-disable-alarm-actions

Disable all actions for an alarm.

#### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-disable-alarm-actions [AlarmNames [AlarmNames ...]]
```

Option	Description	Required
AlarmNames	List of alarm names you want to disable actions for	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### Example

The following example disables all actions for test-alarm.

euwatch-disable-alarm-actions test-alarm

### euwatch-enable-alarm-actions

Enables all actions for an alarm.

### **Syntax**

euwatch-enable-alarm-actions [ALARM [ALARM ...]]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
ALARM	List of alarm names you want to enable all actions for	No

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

#### **Example**

The following example enables all actions test-alarm.

```
euwatch-enable-alarm-actions --alarm-name test-alarm
```

### euwatch-get-stats

Gets time-series data for one or more statistics for a given metric.

### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-get-stats MetricName --namespace value
--statistics value[,value...] [--dimensions "key1=value1,
key2=value2..." ] [--end-time value ] [--period value ]
[--start-time value ] [--unit value ]
```

Option	Description	Required
MetricName	Metric name that corresponds to the one contained in the gathered metric. You can also set this value usingmetric-name.	Yes
dimensions " <i>key1=value1,key2=value2</i> "	Dimensions (one or more) along which the metric data was originally stored. If no dimensions are specified, then the statistics belonging to the specified non-dimensional metric will be returned. If you don't enter a value for dimensions, Eucalyptus assumes there are no dimensions.	No

Option	Description	Required
end-time value	Timestamp of the last data point to return, inclusive. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The dateTime type uses ISO 8601.  Default: now	No
-n,namespace value	Namespace of the desired metric. This must match the namespace that was specified when the desired metric was initially reported.	Yes
period value	Granularity, in seconds, of the returned data points. Period must be at least 60 seconds and must be a multiple of 60.	No
	Default: 60	
	seconds.	
-s,statistics	Statistics to be returned for the desired metric.	Yes
value1,value2,value3	Valid values: Average   Sum   Maximum   Minimum	
start-time value	Timestamp of the first data point to return, inclusive. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The dateTime type uses ISO 8601.  Default: one hour in the past	No
unit <i>value</i>	Unit that the metric was reported in.	No
	Valid values: Seconds   Bytes   Bits   Percent   Count   Bytes/Second   Bits/Second   Count/Second   None	

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

This command returns a table that contains the following:

- Time: Time the metrics were taken.
- SampleCount: The number of data points used to calculate this statistic
- Average: Average value
- Sum: Sum of values
- Minimum: Minimum observed value
- · Maximum: Maximum observed value
- Unit: Unit of the metric

#### **Examples**

The follow example returns the average, minimum, and maximum CPU utilization for instance i-c07704a9, at one hour resolution.

```
euwatch-get-stats CPUUtilization --start-time 2013-02-14T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics "Average, Minimum, Maximum" --namespace "AWS/EC2" --dimensions "InstanceId=i-c07704a9"
```

The following example returns CPU utilization across your fleet.

```
euwatch-get-stats CPUUtilization --start-time 2013-02-14T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2013-03-14T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics "Average,Minimum,Maximum" --namespace "AWS/EC2"
```

The following example returns the average, minimum, and maximum request count made to the dev stack of TestService for a particular user, at one hour resolution.

```
euwatch-get-stats RequestCount --start-time 2012-11-24T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2012-11-25T23:00:00.000Z --end-time 2012-11-25T23:00:00.000Z --period 3600 --statistics "Average,Minimum,Maximum" --namespace "TestService" --dimensions "User=SomeUser,Stack=dev"
```

The following example shows RequestCount statistics across all of "TestService".

The following shows sample output for this command.

Time	Samples	Average	Unit
2013-05-19 00:03:00	2.0	0.19	Percent
2013-05-19 00:04:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:05:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:06:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:07:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:08:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:09:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:10:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:11:00	2.0	0	Percent
2013-05-19 00:12:00	2.0	0.195	Percent
2013-05-19 00:13:00	2.0	0.215_	Percent

### euwatch-list-metrics

Lists the metrics associated with your account. You can filter metrics by using any combination of MetricName, Namespace, or Dimensions. If a you do not specify a filter, Eucalyptus returns all possible matches for the attribute. Note that any metric not seen for two weeks will expire and be removed from from this list.

### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-list-metrics [--dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2..."]
[--metric-name value] [--namespace value]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-d,dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2"	Dimensions (one or more) along which the metric names are to be filtered. If you do not specify a dimension, Eucalyptus returns metric names with all possible dimensions.	No
-m,metric-name value	Metric name that you want data for. If you do not specify a metric, Eucalyptus returns all possible metric names.	No
-n,namespace value	Namespace along which metrics will be filtered. If you do not specify, Eucalyptus returns metric names from all possible namespaces.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus returns a table that contains the following information:

- Metric Name: name of the metric attached to this metric.
- Namespace: namespace associated with this metric.
- Dimensions: list of the dimension names and values associated with this metric.

#### **Examples**

The following example returns a list of all your metrics.

euwatch-list-metrics

The following example returns a list of all your metrics for a specified metric name.

```
euwatch-list-metrics --metric-name RequestCount
The following example returns a list of all your metrics for a specified namespace.
euwatch-list-metrics --namespace MyService
The following example returns a list of all your metrics for specified dimension names and values.
euwatch-list-metrics --dimensions "User=TestUser,Stack=Test"
The following is an example of the output.
Metric Name
                                              Namespace Dimensions
                                             AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-e7e48a8e}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-231d744a}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-22016e4b}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-b0345cd9}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-539dff3a}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-af3544c6}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-d4f29ebd}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-d4f29ebd}
AWS/EC2 {InstanceId=i-d4f29ebd}
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
CPUUtilization
```

### euwatch-put-data

Adds metric data points to a metric.

#### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-put-data
--metric-name value[,value...] --namespace value [--dimensions
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--statisticValues
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--timestamp value[,value...] ] [--unit value[,value...] ]
```

Option	Description	Required
-m,metric-name value1,value2,value3	Name of the metric you want to gather.	Yes
-n,namespace value	Namespace for the metric.	Yes
-d,dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2"	Dimensions (one or more) along which metric data can be uniquely identified.	No
-s, statisticValues " <i>key1=value1,key2=value2</i> "	Statistics to be provided for the given metric. You must specify each value you want for this option, or else Eucalyptus returns an error.  Valid key values: SampleCount   Sum   Maximum   Minimum	No
-t,timestamp value1,value2,value3	Timestamp of the data point. For example, 2009-11-25T19:00:00+00:00. Timestamp will be rounded down to the nearest minute. The dateTime type uses ISO 8601. The default for this option is the time that this request was sent.	No
-u,unit value1,value2,value3	The unit that the metric is being reported in.  Valid unit values are Seconds   Bytes   Bits   Percent   Count   Bytes / Second   Bits / Second   Count / Second   None	No

Option	Description	Required
-v,value value1,value2,value3	The value of the metric datum being put in.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

#### **Examples**

The following example puts statistic data for "RequestCount" in the "MyService" namespace. The metric contains no dimensions and so represents the overall RequestCount across the entire service. The measurement is a pre-aggregated statistic Value representing five earlier measurements whose maximum was 70, minimum was 30 and sum was 250.

```
euwatch-put-data --metric-name RequestCount --namespace "MyService"
--timestamp 2009-11-25T00:00:00.000Z --statisticValues
"Sum=250,Minimum=30,Maximum=70,SampleCount=5"
```

The following example puts user-specific "RequestCount" test data in the "MyService" namespace. The user and stack name are stored as dimensions in order to distinguish this metric from the service-wide metric in the example above.

```
euwatch-put-data --metric-name RequestCount --namespace "MyService"
--dimensions "User=testUser,Stack=Test" --timestamp 2009-11-25T00:00:00.000Z
--value 50
```

## euwatch-put-metric-alarm

Creates a new alarm, or updates an existing alarm.

### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-put-metric-alarm AlarmName --comparison-operator value
--evaluation-periods value
--metric-name value --namespace value --period value --statistic
value --threshold value [--actions-enabled value] [--alarm-actions
value[,value...] ] [--alarm-description value] [--dimensions
"key1=value1,key2=value2..." ] [--ok-actions value[,value...] ] [--unit
value] [--insufficient-data-actions value[,value...] ]
```

Option	Description	Required
AlarmName	Name of the alarm. You can also set this value usingalarm-name.	Yes
actions-enabled value	This determines if you want actions be executed when this alarm changes state.	No
	Valid values: true   false	
alarm-actions value1,value2,value3	Describes what you want to do if the alarm changes state. The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No
alarm-description value	Description of the alarm.	No
comparison-operator	The operator with which the comparison with threshold will be made.	Yes
value	Valid values: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold   GreaterThanThreshold   LessThanThreshold   LessThanOrEqualToThreshold	
dimensions "key1=value1,key2=value2"	Dimensions of the metric on which to alarm.	No
evaluation-periods value	Number of consecutive periods for which the value of the metric needs to be compared to threshold.	Yes
metric-name value	The name of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
namespace value	Namespace of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
ok-actions value1,value2,value3	Describes what you want to do if the alarm goes to state OK. The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No
period value	Period of metric on which to alarm.	Yes
statistic value	The statistic of the metric on which to alarm.	Yes
	Valid values: SampleCount   Average   Sum   Minimum   Maximum	
threshold value	The threshold with which the metric value will be compared.	Yes
unit value	The unit of the metric on which to alarm.	No
—insufficient-data-actions value1,value2,value3	Describes what you want to do if the alarm goes to state INSUFFICIENT_DATA. The value is the Amazon resource name (ARN) of the resource you want to act on.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return a response.

#### **Example**

The following example creates an alarm, test-alarm, that add a message to a topic when the CPU utilization of an instance exceeds 90% for three consecutive one minute periods.

```
euwatch-put-metric-alarm --alarm-name test-alarm --alarm-description "some desc"

--metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace AWS/EC2 --statistic Average --period 60 --threshold
90 --comparison-operator GreaterThanThreshold --dimensions
AutoScalingGroupName=dev01
--evaluation-periods 3 --unit Percent --alarm-actions arn:aws:autoscaling::scalingPolicy:45e9ed16-9462-4905-b9d4-ff99fecc0d43:autoScalingGroupName/dev01:policyName/cap01-add
```

### euwatch-set-alarm-state

Short reference description.

#### **Syntax**

```
euwatch-set-alarm-state AlarmName --state-reason value
--state-value value [--state-reason-data value]
```

Option	Description	Required
AlarmName	Name of the alarm. You can also set this value using "alarm-name".	Yest

Option	Description	Required
state-reason value	Human-readable reason why this alarm was set to this state.  Constraints: Must be in JSON format	No
state-reason-data	Machine-readable reason why this alarm was set to this state.	Yes
state-value value	State to be set.  Valid values: ALARM   OK   INSUFFICIENT_DATA	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### **Example**

The following example sets the state of the test-alarm alarm to OK.

euwatch-set-alarm-state --alarm-name test-alarm --state OK

# **CloudFormation-Compatible Commands**

Commands that begin with the euform- prefix are compatible with Amazon CloudFormation.



Note: For more information about Amazon CloudFormation, see the Amazon CloudFormation documentation.

### euform-cancel-update-stack

Cancels a currently running stack update.

### **Syntax**

euform-cancel-update-stack **stackname** 

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack to stop updating.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### euform-create-stack

Creates a new stack.

### Syntax

```
euform-create-stack stackname (--template-file filename | --template-url URL)
[-d]
[-n ARN[,...]] [-p key=value] [-t minutes][--tag key[=value]]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the new stack.	Yes
template-file filename	Name of the file containing the new stack's JSON template.	No
template-url URL	URL pointing to the new stack's JSON template.	No
-d, disable-rollback	Disable rollback on failure.	No
-n, notification-arns ARN [,]	SNS ARNs to publich stack actions to	No
-p,parameter key=value	Key and value of the parameters to use with the new stack's template, separated by an "=" character	No
-t,timeout minutes	Timeout for stack creation.	No
tag key[=value]	Key and optional value of the tag to create, separated by an "=" character. If no value is given the tag's value is set to an empty string.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### euform-delete-stack

Deletes a stack.

### **Syntax**

euform-delete-stack stackname

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack to delete.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

### euform-describe-stack-events

Returns a list of events that occurred in a stack.

### **Syntax**

euform-describe-stack-events **stackname** 

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Returns a list of stack events.

### euform-describe-stack-resource

Returns information about a resource from the specified stack.

### **Syntax**

euform-describe-stack-resource stackname -1 resourcename

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack.	Yes
-1, logical-resource resourcename	Logical ID of the resource to describe.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

### euform-describe-stack-resources

Returns information about a resource from one or more stacks.

### **Syntax**

euform-describe-stack-resource stackname -1 resourcename -1 resourcename

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Limit the results to the specified stack.	Yes
-1, logical-resource resourcename	Logical ID of the resource to describe.	Yes
-p, physical-resource resourcename	Physical ID of the resource to describe.	Yes

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### euform-describe-stacks

Returns a list of events that occurred in a stack.

### **Syntax**

euform-describe-stacks stackname

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack to describe.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Returns a list of stacks.

# euform-get-template

Returns a list of events that occurred in a stack.

### **Syntax**

euform-get-template stackname

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names or ID of the active stack.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

Returns the stack template.

## euform-list-stack-resources

Lists information about all of the resources in one or more stacks.

### **Syntax**

euform-list-stack-resources stackname

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Name of the stack to list resources from	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

### euform-list-stacks

List all running stacks.

### **Syntax**

euform-list-stacks stackname

### **Options**

This command has no specific parameters.

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Returns a list of stacks.

# euform-update-stack

Creates a new stack.

### **Syntax**

```
euform-update-stack stackname (--template-file filename | --template-url URL) | [-p key=value]
```

Option	Description	Required
stackname	Names of the stack to update.	Yes
template-file filename	Name of the file containing the stack's updated JSON template.	No
template-url URL	URL pointing to the stack's updated JSON template.	No
-p,parameter key=value	Key and value of the parameters to use with the new stack's template, separated by an "=" character	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### Output

Eucalyptus does not return any output.

# euform-validate-template

Validates a template.

### **Syntax**

```
euform-validate-template (--template-file filename | --template-url URL) [-p key=value]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
template-file filename	Name of the file containing the JSON template to validate.	No
template-url URL	S3 URL pointing to the JSON template to validate.	No
-p,parameter key=value	Key and value of the parameters to use with the new stack's template, separated by an "=" character	No

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)-Compatible Commands

This section covers commands that are compatible with Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (VPC).



**Important:** This feature is in technical preview. For information about technical previews in Eucalyptus, go to *Eucalyptus Technology Preview Features Support Scope*.



**Note:** For more information about Amazon Virtual Private Cloud, see the *Amazon VPC documentation*.

## euca-accept-vpc-peering-connection

Accept a VPC peering connection request.

#### **Syntax**

euca-accept-vpc-peering-connection peer\_connection\_ID

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
peer_connection_ID	Identifier of the VPC peering connection to accept.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

## euca-assign-private-ip-addresses

Assign one or more private IP addresses to a network interface. Note that an instance's type may affect the number of addresses it can hold at once.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-assign-private-ip-addresses -n INTERFACE
(--secondary-address ADDRESS | --secondary-count COUNT)
[--allow-reassignment]
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-n, network-interface interface	ID of the network interface to assign addresses.	Yes
secondary-address address, -scordary-private-ip-address count	can be specified multiple times to add additional addresses.	No
secondary-count count [,secondary-address address]	Automatically assign a specific number of secondary private IP addresses to the network interface.	No
allow-reassignment count [,secondary-address address]	Allow addresses to be assigned even if they are already associated with other network interfaces.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.

Option	Description
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euca-associate-dhcp-options

Associate a DHCP option set with a VPC.

### **Syntax**

euca-associate-dhcp-options -c vpc\_id dhcp\_options

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-c,vpc VPC	Identifier of the VPC to associate the DHCP option set with.	Yes
DHCPOPTS	Identifier of the DHCP option set to associate, or "default".	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euca-attach-internet-gateway

Attach an Internet gateway to a VPC.

### **Syntax**

euca-attach-internet-gateway -c vpc\_id internet\_gateway

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-c,vpc VPC	Identifier of the VPC to attach the internet gateway to.	Yes
internet_gateway	Identifier of the internet gateway to attach.	Yes

### euca-attach-network-interface

Attach a VPC network interface to an instance.

### **Syntax**

euca-attach-network-interface -i instance\_id -d device\_index interface

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-i,instance instance_id	Identifier of the instnace to attach the network interface to.	Yes
-d,device_index device_index	device index to attach the network interface with.	Yes
interface	network interface to attach to the instance.	Yes

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

## euca-attach-vpn-gateway

Attach a virtual private gateway to a VPC.

### **Syntax**

euca-attach-vpn-gateway -c vpc\_id virtual\_gateway

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-c,vpc VPC	Identifier of the VPC to attach the internet gateway to.	Yes
virtual_gateway	Identifier of the internet gateway to attach.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### euca-create-customer-gateway

Create a VPN customer gateway. You must also create a virtual private gateway using the euca-create-vpn-gateway command.

### **Syntax**

euca-create-customer-gateway -t ipsec.1 -i ADDRESS [-b ASN]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-t ipsec.1,type ipsec.1	The type of VPN connection to use. Valid values: ipsec.1	Yes
-i address,ip address	The new customer gateway's cloud-facing IP address.	Yes
-b ASN,bgp-asn ASN	The BGP AS number for the gateway.	Yes, if supported

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields as "(nil)".
region user@region	Region and/or user name to search when looking up config file data. Only valid for EC2 endpoints.
-U,url url	URL of the cloud service to connect to. For administrative commands, this should be <ip_address>:8773/services/Empyrean.</ip_address>
-I,access-key-id key_id	User's access key ID.
-S,secret-key secret_key	User's secret key.
security-token token	User's security token.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.
version	Display the version of this tool.

# euca-create-dhcp-options

Creates a DHCP option set.

### **Syntax**

euca-create-dhcp-options key=value,[value,...] [key=value,[value,...]

Option	Description	Required
[key=value,[value,]	One or more key/value sets for a DHCP option. Keys can have multiple values. Valid key options are domain-name-servers, domain-name, ntp-servers, netbios-name-servers, and netbios-node-type.	

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-create-internet-gateway

TBD

### **Syntax**

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
TBD tbd	Description.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-create-network-interface

TBD

### **Syntax**

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
TBD tbd	Description.	No

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-create-route

Adds a route to a VPC route table.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-route -r CIDR_ID

(-g GATEWAY | -i INSTANCE | -n NETWORKINTERFACEID | -p PEERCON)

[--show-empty-fields] [-U URL] [--region USER@REGION]

[-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY] [--security-token TOKEN]

[--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]

RTABLE
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
route_table_ID	ID of the route table to add the route to.	Yes
-r,cidr CIDR_ID	CIDR address block the route affects.	Yes
-g,gateway-id gateway_ID	ID of the Internet gateway to target.	No
-i,instance instance_ID	ID of a NAT instance to target.	No
-n, network-interface network_interface_id	ID of a network interface to target.	No
-p, vpc-peering-connection peer_connection_ID	ID of a VPC peering connection to target.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### **Example**

The following example creates a route in route table rtb-458d3256 that directs all network traffic to Internet gateway igw-eld19725:

```
euca-create-route rtb-458d3256 -r 0.0.0.0/0 -g igw-e1d19725
```

This command should produce output similar to the following:

```
ROUTE igw-eld19725 0.0.0/0
```

#### euca-create-route-table

Creates a new VPC route table.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-route-table [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN] [--debug] [--debugger]
[--version] [-h]
VPC_ID
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
VPC_ID	The ID of the VPC to create the route table in.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### **Example**

The following example creates a new route table in a VPC with the identifier of vpc-15892437:

### euca-create-vpc

Creates a new VPC.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-vpc [--tenancy {default,dedicated}] [--show-empty-fields]
  [-U URL] [--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
  [--security-token TOKEN] [--debug] [--debugger]
  [--version] [-h]
  CIDR_block
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
tenancy default  dedicated	The type of instance tenancy to use.	No
CIDR_block	The IP address range for the VPC to use, in CIDR notation.	Yes

#### Output

- Output type identifier ("VPC")
- VPC ID
- Status
- CIDR address range
- · DHCP option set ID
- Indicates a default VPC

#### **Example**

The following example creates a new VPC with the CIDR range 10.0.0.0/16

```
euca-create-vpc 10.0.0.0/16
```

This command will return output similar to the following:

```
VPC vpc-2a0af901 available 10.0.0.0/16 dopt-68a46350 default
```

## euca-create-vpc-peering-connection

Creates a peering connection between two VPCs.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-vpc-peering-connection -c vpc_id -p VPC [-o account-id]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
vpc, -c vpc_id	ID of the peering connection to request a connection from.	Yes
peer-vpc, -p vpc_id	ID of the peering connection to request a connection to.	Yes
peer-owner-id, o account_id	Account ID of the peer VPC's owner. Default is the current user's account.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### **Example**

The following example creates a peering connection

euca-create-vpc-peering-connection --vpc vpc-72ad7f86 --peer-vpc vpc-aa87a81b

## euca-create-vpn-connection-route

Creates a static route that sends traffic from a virtual private gateway to a customer gateway.

#### **Syntax**

euca-create-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection VPNCONN --cidr CIDR

Option	Description	Required
vpn-connection gateway_ID	Identifer of the virtual private gateway.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
cidr <i>cidr_address</i>	Address block to add the route to	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-create-vpn-connection

Creates a VPN connection between a virtual private gateway and a customer gateway.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-create-vpn-connection -t ipsec.1 --customer-gateway CGATEWAY --vpn-gateway VGATEWAY [--static-routes-only] [--format FORMAT] [--stylesheet STYLESHEET]
```

Option	Description	Required
-t,type ipsec.1	The type of VPN connection to use. Currently, the only valid value is ipsec.1.	Yes
customer-gateway gateway_ID	Identifier of the customer gateway to connect.	Yes
vpn-gateway gateway_ID	Identifier of the virtual private gateway to connect.	Yes
static-routes-only	Use only static routes instead of BGP.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-create-vpn-gateway

Creates the VPC side of a VPN connection. You will also need to create a VPN customer gateway using the euca-create-customer-gateway command.

#### **Syntax**

euca-create-vpn-gateway -t ipsec.1

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-t,type ipsec.1	The type of VPN connection to use. Currently, the only valid value is ipsec.1.	Yes

## **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-delete-customer-gateway

Deletes a customer gateway.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-customer-gateway gateway\_ID

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID	ID of the customer gatweway to delete.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .

Option	Description
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-delete-dhcp-options

Deletes a VPC DHCP option set.

## **Syntax**

euca-delete-dhcp-options dhcp\_options\_ID

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
dhcp_options_ID	ID of the DHCP option set to delete.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-delete-internet-gateway

Deletes an VPC Internet gateway.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-internet-gateway gateway\_ID

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID	ID of the Internet gateway to delete.	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-delete-network-interface

Deletes a VPC network interface.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-network-interface interface\_ID

Option	Description	Required
interface_ID	ID of the network interface to delete.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-delete-vpc

Deletes a specified VPC.

#### **Syntax**

euca-delete-vpc VPC\_ID

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
VPC_ID	Identifier of the VPC to delete.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

# euca-delete-vpc-peering-connection

Deletes a VPC peering connection.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-vpc-peering-connection connection\_ID

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
connection_ID	ID of the VPC peering connection to delete.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description	
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by usin the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

## euca-delete-vpn-connection-route

Deletes a static route from a virtual private gateway to a customer gateway.

## **Syntax**

euca-delete-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection VPNCONN --cidr CIDR

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
vpn-connection gateway_ID	Identifer of the virtual private gateway.	Yes
cidr cidr_address	Address block to delete the route for.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-delete-vpn-connection

Deletes a VPN connection.

### **Syntax**

euca-delete-vpn-connection connection\_ID

Option	Description	Required
connection_ID	Identifier of the VPN connection to delete.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-delete-vpn-gateway

Deletes a virtual private gateway.

#### **Syntax**

euca-delete-vpn-gateway gateway\_ID

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID	Identifier of the VPN gateway to delete.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.

Option	Description
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-describe-account-attributes

Shows information about your account.

### **Syntax**

euca-describe-account-attributes [attribute [attribute ...]]

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
attribute [attribute]	Limit results to the specified account attributes.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-describe-customer-gateways

Shows information about VPN customer gateways.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-customer-gateways [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN] [--filter NAME=VALUE]
[--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[VPC [VPC ...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID [gateway_ID]	Limit results to one or more supplied customer gateway IDs.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain customer gateways. For example, you can use a filter to return only the customer gateway that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a customer gateway only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify customer gateways that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a customer gateway only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-customer-gateways:

Filter	Description
bgp-asn	BGP AS number in use
customer-gateway-id	customer gateway-id ID
ip-address	ID of the customer gateway's cloud-facing interface
state	The state of the customer gateway
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the customer gateway
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the customer gateway
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
type	type of the customer gateway

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

Option	Description
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### **Example**

The following example describes all customer gateways for an account.

```
euca-describe-customer-gateways

This command will return output similar to the following:

CUSTOMERGATEWAY cgw-a16d0fff

ATTACHMENT vpc-aa87a81b available

CUSTOMERGATEWAY cgw-a5f11fff

ATTACHMENT vpc-72ad7f86 available
```

# euca-describe-dhcp-options

Shows information about VPC DHCP option sets.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-dhcp-options [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN] [--filter NAME=VALUE]
[--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[dhcp_option_id [dhcp_option_id ...]]
```

Option	Description	Required
dhcp_option_id [dhcp_option_id]	Limit results to one or more supplied dhcp option set IDs.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain DHCP option sets. For example, you can use a filter to return only the DHCP option set that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a DHCP option set only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify DHCP option sets that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus
  responds with the information for a DHCP option set only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is
  no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-dhcp-options:

Filter	Description
dhcp-options-id	DHCP option set ID
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the DHCP option set
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the DHCP option set
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
type	type of the DHCP option set

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### **Example**

The following example describes all DHCP option sets for an account.

euca-describe-dhcp-options

This command will return output similar to the following:

```
DHCPOPTIONS dopt-4db27ac1
OPTION domain-name-servers AmazonProvidedDNS
OPTION domain-name example.internal
```

## euca-describe-internet-gateways

Describe one or more VPC Internet gateways.

### Syntax

```
euca-describe-internet-gateways [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN] [--filter NAME=VALUE]
[--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[gateway_id [gateway_id ...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID [gateway_ID]	Limit results to one or more supplied Internet gateway IDs.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain Internet gateways. For example, you can use a filter to return only the Internet gateway that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for an Internet gateway only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify Internet gateways that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus
  responds with the information for a Internet gateway only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is
  no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-internet-gateways:

Filter	Description
attachment.state	attachment state, if the Internet gateway is attached to a VPC
attachment.vpc-id	ID of the VPC the Internet gateway is attached to
internet-gateway-id	Internet gateway-id ID
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the Internet gateway
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the Internet gateway
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

#### **Example**

The following example describes all Internet gateways for an account.

```
euca-describe-vpcs

This command will return output similar to the following:

INTERNETGATEWAY igw-016d0212

ATTACHMENT vpc-aa87a81b available

INTERNETGATEWAY igw-35f11866

ATTACHMENT vpc-72ad7f86 available
```

#### euca-describe-network-interface-attribute

Show attributes of a VPC network interface.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-network-interface-attribute

(-d | --source-dest-check |

--group-set | -a)

[--show-empty-fields]
[-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION]
[-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN]
[--debug] [--debugger]
[--version] [-h]
interface_id
```

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
interface_id	ID of the network interface.	Yes
-d,description	Show the description of the network interface.	No
source-dest-check	Show whether source/destination checking is enabled.	No
group-set	Show the security groups the network interface belongs to.	No
-a,attachment	Show info about the interface's attachment (if any).	No

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-describe-network-interfaces

Show information about VPC network interfaces.

### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-network-interfaces [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID]
[-S KEY] [--security-token TOKEN]
[--filter NAME=VALUE] [--debug]
[--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[interface_ID [interface_ID ...]]
```

Option	Description	Required
[interface_ID [interface_ID]]	Limit results to the specified network interfaces.	No

Option	Description	Required
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain DHCP option sets. For example, you can use a filter to return only the network interface that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a network interface only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify network interfaces that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus
  responds with the information for a network interface only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is
  no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-network-interface:

Filter	Description
addresses.private-ip-addresses	the interface's private IP addresses
addresses.primary	whether the private IP address is the network interface's primary IP address
addresses.association.public-ip	association ID for the network interface's elastic IP address
addresses.association.owner-id	owner ID of the addresses associated with the network interface
association.association-id	association ID of the network interface's IP address
association.allocation-id	allocation ID of the network interface's elastic IP address
association.ip-owner-id	owner ID of the network interface's elastic IP address
association.ip-owner-id	owner ID of the network interface's elastic IP address
association.public-ip	network interface's elastic IP address
association.public-dns-name	network interface's public DNS name
attachment.attachment-id	ID of the network interface's attachment
attachment.instance-id	ID of the instance the network interface is attached to
attadment.instance-owner-id	owner ID of the instance the network interface is attached to
attachment.device-index	device index to which the network interface is attached
attachment.status	attachment status (attaching, attached, detaching, detached)
attachment.attach.time	time the network interface was attached
availability-zone	availability zone in which the network interface resides
description	network interface's description
group-id	ID of a security group associated with the network interface
group-name	name of a security group associated with the network interface

Filter	Description
mac-address	MAC (hardware) address
network-interface-id	ID of the network interface
owner-id	account ID of the network interface's owner
private-ip-address	the network interface's private address(es)
private-dns-name	the network interface's private DNS name
requester-id	ID of the entity that created the network interface
requester-managed	whether the network interface is being managed by one of the cloud's services
source-dest-check	whether the network interface's traffic is subject to source/destination address checking
status	the interface's status (available, in-use)
subnet-id	ID of the subnet in which the network interface resides
vpc-id	ID of the VPC in which the network interface resides
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the DHCP option set
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
type	type of the DHCP option set

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

### **Example**

The following example describes all network interfaces for an account.

euca-describe-network-interfaces

This command will return output similar to the following:

```
NETWORKINTERFACE eni-79a17793 subnet-blad288b vpc-72ad7f86 085276049315 in-use 10.0.0.176 true ATTACHMENT 0 attached 2014-12-11T08:40:05.899Z true PRIVATEIPADDRESS 10.0.0.176 primary
```

# euca-describe-vpc-attribute

Show an attribute of a VPC.

#### **Syntax**

euca-describe-vpc-attribute (-d | -s) VPC\_ID

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
VPC_ID	ID of the VPC.	No
-d,dns-hostnames	Show whether instances in the VPC are assigned DNS hostnames. Cannot be specified if the -s option is specified.	No
-s,dns-support	Show whether DNS resolution is enabled. Cannot be specified if the -d option is specified.	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-describe-vpcs

Describes available VPCs.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-vpcs [--show-empty-fields] [-U URL]
[--region USER@REGION] [-I KEY_ID] [-S KEY]
[--security-token TOKEN] [--filter NAME=VALUE]
[--debug] [--debugger] [--version] [-h]
[VPC [VPC ...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
VPC_ID [VPC_ID]	Limit results to one or more supplied VPC IDs.	No
-F,filter name=value	Filter for limiting the results. See the table in the Available Filters section for a list of filters. Use quotation marks if the value has a space ("name=value example"). On a Windows system, use quotation marks even without a space in the value ("name=value").	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain VPCs. For example, you can use a filter to return only the VPC that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a VPC only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify VPCs that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with
  the information for a VPC only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns
  an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark
   (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-vpcs:

Filter	Description
cidr	CIDR address block
dhcp-options-id	DHCP option set ID
isDefault	The VPC is a default VPC
state	The state of the VPC
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
vpc-id	the ID of the VPC

Option	Description	
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.	

Option	Description	
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .	
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.	
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID	
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.	
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.	
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.	
version	Display the version of this tool.	
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.	

#### Example

The following example describes all VPCs for an account.

euca-describe-vpcs

This command will return output similar to the following:

VPC vpc-2a0af901 available 10.0.0.0/16 dopt-68a46350 default

# euca-describe-vpc-peering-connections

Show information about VPC peering connections.

#### **Syntax**

euca-describe-vpc-peering-connections [connection\_ID [connection\_ID ...]]

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
[connection_ID [connection_ID]]	limit results to specific VPC peering connections.	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain VPCs. For example, you can use a filter to return only the VPC that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a VPC only if it matches at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify VPCs that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus responds with the information for a VPC only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.

• You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-vpcs:

Filter	Description
accepter-vpc-info.cidr-block	the peer VPC's CIDR address block
accepter-vpc-info.cwner-id	the peer VPC's owner's account ID
accepter-vpc-info.vpc-id	the peer VPC's ID
expiration-time	when the peering connection request expires
requester-vpc-info.cidr-block	the requester VPC's CIDR address block
requester-vpc-info.owner-id	the requester VPC's owner's account ID
requester-vpc-info.vpc-id	the requester VPC's ID
status-code	the peering connection's status (active, deleted, expired, failed, pending-acceptance, provisioning, rejected)
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
vpc-peering-connection-id	the peering connection's ID

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-describe-vpn-connections

Show information about VPN connections.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-describe-vpn-connections [--format format]
[--stylesheet stylesheet] [vpn_connection_ID [vpn_connection_ID ...]]
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
<pre>vpn_connection_ID [vpn_connection_ID]</pre>	Description.	No
format format	Show connection information in the specified format.  Valid values: cisco-ios-isr, juniper-junos-j, juniper-screenos-6.1, juniper-screenos-6.2, generic, xml, or none  Default value: xml	No
stylesheet stylesheet	Format the connection information using an XSL stylesheet. If the value contains "{format}" it will be replaced with the format chosen by theformat option. If the value is an HTTP or HTTPS URL it will be downloaded as needed.  Default: value of the vpn- stylesheet region option.	No

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain VPC connections. For example, you can use a filter to return only the VPC connection that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a VPC connection only if it matches
  at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify VPC connections that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus
  responds with the information for a VPC connection only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no
  match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-vpc-connections:

Filter	Description	
bgp-asn	the BGP AS number advertised by the customer gateway router	
austaner-getewey-configuration	connection information for the customer gateway	
customer-gateway-id	ID of the connected customer gateway	
state	the VPN connection's state (available, deleting, deleted, pending)	
option.static-routes-only	whether the VPN connection is restricted to static routes instead of using BGP	
route.destination-cidr-block	the address block corresponding to the subnet used in the data center behind the customer gateway router	
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the VPC	

4.	201	

Filter	Description
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
vpc-connection-id	the VPN connection's ID
vpc-gateway-id	ID of the connected virtual private gateway

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-describe-vpn-gateways

Show information about virtual private gateways.

## **Syntax**

euca-describe-vpn-gateways [vgateway\_ID [vgateway\_ID]

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
vgateway_ID	Limit results to specific virtual private gateways.	No

Option	Description
	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.

#### **Available Filters**

You can add filters to your request so that the response includes information for only certain VPC gateways. For example, you can use a filter to return only the VPC gateway that has a specific ID. Some tips for using filters with this command:

- You can use multiple values for a filter. Eucalyptus responds with information for a VPC gateway only if it matches
  at least one of the filter values that you specified.
- You can use multiple filters. For example, you can specify VPC gateways that have a specific tag. Eucalyptus
  responds with the information for a VPC gateway only if it matches all the filters that you specified. If there is no
  match, Eucalyptus returns an empty response.
- You can use wildcards in a filter value. Use an asterisk (\*) to match zero or more characters. Use a question mark (?) to match exactly one character. To escape special characters, use a backslash (\) before the character. For example, a value of \\*eucalyptus\?\\ searches for the literal string \*eucalyptus?\.

The following are the available filters for euca-describe-vpc-gateways:

Filter	Description
attachment.state	state of attachment with a VPC
attachment.vpc-id	ID of a VPC the virtual private gateway is attached to
availability-zone	availability zone in which the virtual private gateway resides
tag-key	key of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag-value	value of a tag assigned to the VPC
tag:KEY	specific tag key/value combination
vpc-connection-id	the VPN connection's ID
vpc-gateway-id	ID of the virtual private gateway

## euca-detach-internet-gateway

Detach an Internet gateway from a VPC. The VPC must not contain running instances with elastic IP addresses.

euca-detach-internet-gateway -c VPC\_ID gateway\_ID

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID	ID of the Internet gateway to detach.	Yes
-c,vpc VPC_ID	ID of the VPC to detach from.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-detach-network-interface

Detach a VPC network interface from an instance.

#### **Syntax**

euca-detach-network-interface [-f] attachment\_ID

Option	Description	Required
attachment_ID	ID of the network interface attachment.	Yes
-f,force	Force the network interface to detach immediately.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-detach-vpn-gateway

Detach a virtual private gateway from a VPC.

#### **Syntax**

euca-detach-vpn-gateway -c VPC\_ID gateway\_ID

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
gateway_ID	ID of the VPN gateway.	Yes
-c,vpc VPC_ID	VPC to detach the virtual private gateway from.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID

ands	285
anus	400

Option	Description
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-disable-vgw-route-propagation

Make a VPC route table stop obtaining routes from a virtual private gateway.

### **Syntax**

euca-disable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table rtable\_id --vgw gateway\_id

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
route-table rtable_id	Identifier of the route table to stop propagating routes to.	Yes
vgw gateway_id	Identifier of the route table to stop propagating routes to.	Yes

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-enable-vgw-route-propagation

Allow a VPC route table to obtain routes from a virtual private gateway.

#### **Syntax**

```
euca-enable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table rtable_id --vgw_gateway_id
```

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
route-table rtable_id	Identifier of the route table to propagate routes to.	Yes
vgw gateway_id	Identifier of the route table to propagate routes to.	Yes

#### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-modify-network-interface-attribute

Modify an attribute of a VPC network interface.

#### **Syntax**

### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-d,description description	Set the interface's description.	No
source-dest-check boolean	Set whether source/destination checking is enabled.  Valid values: true or false	No
group_id group [group]	Set the security group(s) that the interface belongs to.	No
-a,attachment attachment	ID of an attachment to modify. You must specify thedelete-on-termination option when this option is used.	No
delete-on-termination boolean	Set whether the interface's attachment will be deleted when the instance terminates. You must specify theattachment option when this option is used.  Valid values: true or false	No
interface_id	Identifier of the network interface.	Yes

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-modify-vpc-attribute

Modify an attribute of a VPC.

## **Syntax**

euca-modify-vpc-attribute [-c VPC] (-d (true|false) | -s (true|false))

## Options

Option	Description	Required
-c,vpc vpc_id	Identifier of the VPC to modify.	Yes
-d,dns-hostnames boolean	Enable or disable assignment of DNS names to instances.  Valid values: true or false	No
-s,dns-support boolean	Enable or disable DNS resolution.  Valid values: true or false	No

### **Common Options**

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-reject-vpc-peering-connection

Reject a request for a VPC peering connection To delete an active VPC peering connection or a peering connection request you created, use euca-delete-vpc-peering-connection.

#### **Syntax**

euca-reject-vpc-peering-connection connection\_id

Option	Description	Required
connection_id	Description.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

## euca-reset-network-interface-attribute

Reset an attribute of a VPC network interface.

#### **Syntax**

euca-reset-network-interface-attribute --source-dest-check interface\_id

#### **Options**

Option	Description	Required
source-dest-check boolean	Enable source/destination checking.  Valid values: true or false	No
interface_id	Description.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.

Option	Description
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# euca-unassign-private-ip-addresses

TBD

### **Syntax**

```
euca-unassign-private-ip-addresses -n interface_id
-secondary-address address
```

## **Options**

Option	Description	Required
-n, network-interface interface_id	Identifier of the network interface to remove addresses from.	No
_	IP address to remove from the network interface. Use this option multiple times to remove additional addresses.	No

Option	Description
show-empty-fields	Show empty fields using (nil) as a placeholder to indicate that this data was not requested. Empty fields are not shown by default.
region value	Specify region value as the cloud region to use. You can set this by using the environment variable <i>AWS_DEFAULT_REGION</i> .
-U,url value	Overrides the URL for the service call with the value entered. You can set this by using the environment variable AWS_AUTOSCALING_URL.
-I,access-key-id value	User's access key ID
-S,secret-key value	User's AWS secret Key to use.
debug	Prints what the command sends to the server and what it receives from the server. Use when you're trying to debug Euca2ools.

Option	Description
debugger	Enable interactive debugger on error.
version	Display the version of this tool.
-h,help	Display the manual page for the command.

# Index

 $\mathbf{E}$ 

Euca2ools *9–11*, *15* Configuration File *15*  Euca2ools (continued) Environment Variables 10 Overview 9 Source Eucarc 11